Regional Location Map
RIRIE RESERVOIR
Resource Management Plan

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Reclamation

Approved:

[Signature]
Area Manager
Snake River Area Office
Boise, Idaho

[Signature]  
Date
Nov. 8, 2001

[Signature]  
Date
Nov. 9, 2001

Regional Director
Pacific Northwest Region
Boise, Idaho

This Resource Management Plan was prepared by EDAW, CH2M Hill, and JPA under contract for the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Pacific Northwest Region.

Point of Contact:
Chris Ketchum, Resource Manager
Snake River Area Office
1359 Hansen Avenue
Burley ID 83318-1821
(208) 678-0461 ext. 34
# Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Introduction ........................................................................................................... 1-1
  1.1 RMP Program and Policy .................................................................................. 1-1
  1.2 Purpose and Scope of the Plan ........................................................................... 1-1
  1.3 Location and Description of the RMP Study Area ........................................... 1-2
  1.4 Project History .................................................................................................. 1-8
  1.5 Overview of Public Involvement and Agency and Tribal Coordination ......... 1-8

Chapter 2 Existing Conditions ............................................................................................. 2-1
  2.1 Natural Resources .............................................................................................. 2-1
    2.1.1 Climate ...................................................................................................... 2-1
    2.1.2 Topography ................................................................................................ 2-1
    2.1.3 Hydrology ................................................................................................... 2-2
    2.1.4 Water Quality ............................................................................................ 2-6
    2.1.5 Geology ...................................................................................................... 2-9
    2.1.6 Soils ............................................................................................................ 2-10
    2.1.7 Vegetation .................................................................................................. 2-10
    2.1.8 Fish and Wildlife ...................................................................................... 2-19
  2.2 Visual Resources .................................................................................................... 2-29
  2.3 Noise .................................................................................................................... 2-32
  2.4 Cultural Resources .............................................................................................. 2-32
  2.5 Sacred Sites .......................................................................................................... 2-33
  2.6 Indian Trust Assets ............................................................................................. 2-34
  2.7 Socioeconomics .................................................................................................. 2-34
    2.7.1 Demographic Profile .................................................................................. 2-34
    2.7.2 Economic Setting ...................................................................................... 2-35

Chapter 3 Existing Land Use and Management ................................................................. 3-1
  3.1 Project Facilities and General Operations ............................................................ 3-1
  3.2 Land Status and Management ............................................................................. 3-1
    3.2.1 Reclamation Lands .................................................................................... 3-1
    3.2.2 Surrounding Lands .................................................................................... 3-7
  3.3 Agreements, Leases, and Easements ...................................................................... 3-8
    3.3.1 Agency Agreements ................................................................................... 3-8
# Table of Contents

**Chapter 3**

3.3.2 Leases ......................................................... 3-11
3.3.3 Crossing Agreements ........................................... 3-11
3.4 Recreation .......................................................... 3-11
3.4.1 Ririe Reservoir .................................................. 3-11
3.4.2 Tex Creek WMA .................................................. 3-14
3.4.3 Cartier Slough WMA ............................................. 3-15
3.4.4 Ririe Outlet Channel ......................................... 3-15
3.5 Access and Transportation ....................................... 3-15

**Chapter 4**

4.1 Overview .......................................................... 4-1
4.2 Public Involvement Program ....................................... 4-2
4.2.1 Newsbriefs ......................................................... 4-2
4.2.2 Public Meetings .................................................. 4-6
4.2.3 Ad Hoc Work Group ............................................ 4-6
4.2.4 World Wide Web ................................................ 4-8
4.3 Tribal Consultation ................................................ 4-8
4.3.1 Overview of Consultation with Tribes ........................................ 4-8
4.3.2 National Historic Preservation Act Requirements ............. 4-8
4.3.3 Indian Trust Assets .............................................. 4-8
4.3.4 Sacred Sites ....................................................... 4-8
4.3.5 Laws and Regulations .......................................... 4-9
4.4 Agency Coordination ............................................... 4-9

**Chapter 5**

5.1 Introduction ......................................................... 5-1
5.2 Natural Resources .................................................. 5-1
5.3 Cultural Resources, Sacred Sites, and Indian Trust Assets ...... 5-10
5.4 Recreation ............................................................ 5-13
5.5 Access, Coordination, and Implementation ....................... 5-27

**Chapter 6**

6.1 Introduction .......................................................... 6-1
6.2 Implementation Components ....................................... 6-1
6.2.1 Management Actions ........................................... 6-1
6.2.2 Prioritization ..................................................... 6-1
6.2.3 Timing and Sequencing ......................................... 6-2
6.2.4 Agencies Responsible for Implementation .................... 6-2
6.2.5 Funding ............................................................ 6-2
6.2.6 Monitoring ........................................................ 6-2
6.3 Amending and Updating the RMP ................................ 6-2
6.3.1 Amending Information in the RMP ............................. 6-2
6.3.2 Updating the RMP ................................................ 6-3

---

**November 2001**
List of Tables

Table 1.4-1 Tex Creek WMA Land Ownership ............................................... 1-9
Table 2.1-1 Ririe Dam and Reservoir Discharge Capacity and Reservoir Storage .......... 2-5
Table 2.1-2 Draft 303(d) Listed Water body Segments in the Vicinity of Ririe Reservoir .... 2-6
Table 2.1-3 Affected Soils at Ririe Reservoir, Tex Creek, and Cartier Slough ............. 2-13
Table 2.1-4 Wetland and Riparian Cover Type Species in Tex Creek ...................... 2-15
Table 2.1-5 Common Plant Species in Cartier Slough .................................. 2-19
Table 2.1-6 Small Mammals Present in Tex Creek ...................................... 2-23
Table 2.1-7 Common Bird Species in Tex Creek ....................................... 2-24
Table 2.1-8 Abundant Bird Species in Tex Creek ................................... 2-26
Table 2.1-9 Game and Non-Game Fish Species Found in Ririe Reservoir .............. 2-27
Table 3.2-1 Bureau of Reclamation Land Ownership (in Acres) ......................... 3-2
Table 4.1-1 Summary List of Issues ........................................................ 4-3
Table 4.2-1 Ad Hoc Work Group ............................................................ 4-7
Table 6.1-1 Natural Resources ...................................................................... 6-5
Table 6.1-2 Cultural Resources ...................................................................... 6-10
Table 6.1-3 Recreation Actions ...................................................................... 6-11
Table 6.1-4 Access Management, Coordination, and Implementation ....................... 6-19
List of Figures

Frontispiece  Regional Location Map
Figure 1.3-1  Area Map - Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA ............................. 1-3
Figure 1.3-2  Area Map - Cartier Slough WMA .................................................. 1-5
Figure 2.1-1  Hydrology - Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA ............................. 2-3
Figure 2.1-2  Hydrology - Cartier Slough WMA .................................................. 2-7
Figure 2.1-3  Vegetation - Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA ............................. 2-11
Figure 2.1-4  Vegetation Cover of Cartier Slough and Surrounding Area .................... 2-17
Figure 2.1-5  Major Wildlife Areas of Ririe and Tex Creek WMA ............................. 2-21
Figure 3.2-1  Land Status - Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA ............................. 3-3
Figure 3.2-2  Land Status - Cartier Slough WMA ............................................... 3-5
Figure 3.2-3  Land Status - Ririe Outlet Channel ............................................... 3-9
Figure 4.1-1  RMP Planning Process Schedule and Work Plan ............................... 4-1
Figure 5.4-1  Creekside Park and Vicinity ......................................................... 5-15
Figure 5.4-2  Juniper Park and Vicinity ......................................................... 5-17
Figure 5.4-3  Benchlands Boat-in Access ......................................................... 5-19
Figure 5.4-4  Blacktail Park ................................................................. 5-21
List of Photos

Photo 1-1 Ririe Reservoir looking south toward Juniper boat ramp and beyond .......... 1-7
Photo 1-2 Entrance to Tex Creek WMA Headquarters. ........................................ 1-7
Photo 1-3 Ririe Reservoir under construction in 1973. ..................................... 1-8
Photo 1-4 Ririe Reservoir near completion in 1976. ....................................... 1-8
Photo 2-1 Rolling topography of the Tex Creek WMA. ..................................... 2-2
Photo 2-2 Relatively flat topography along the Ririe Outlet Channel. ................. 2-2
Photo 2-3 Basalt cliffs on Ririe Reservoir. ...................................................... 2-10
Photo 2-4 Juniper-sagebrush vegetation common at Tex Creek ......................... 2-14
Photo 2-5 Wetland vegetation at Tex Creek. ..................................................... 2-15
Photo 2-6 Elk are common at Tex Creek where important winter range is provided. 2-23
Photo 2-7 Canyon lands as seen from Ririe Reservoir. .................................... 2-29
Photo 2-8 Low hills and shallow valleys of Tex Creek WMA. ............................ 2-31
Photo 2-9 Historic Red Granary at Tex Creek. ............................................... 2-32
Photo 3-1 Pasture land adjacent to the Ririe Outlet Channel ............................. 3-7
Photo 3-2 Juniper Park is located upstream of Ririe Dam; Creekside Park is located immediately downstream. ......................................................... 3-13
Photo 3-3 Blacktail Park has the only designated swimming area on the reservoir. 3-14
Photo 3-4 Picnic area at Benchlands Park. ....................................................... 3-14
Photo 4-1 The AHWG looking out over Meadow Creek and beyond to Ririe Reservoir. 4-6
Photo 4-2 The AHWG overlooking a sweeping vista of the Tex Creek WMA. ........ 4-7
Acronyms and Abbreviations

AHWG  Ad Hoc Work Group
B.P.  Before present
BCDPR  Bonneville County Department of Parks & Recreation
BLM  Bureau of Land Management
BMP  Best Management Practice
CAR  Coordination Act Report
Cartier Slough  Cartier Slough Wildlife Management Area
CFR  Code of Federal Regulations
cfs  cubic feet per second
COE  U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
CRMP  Cultural Resources Management Plan
DOI  Department of the Interior
EA  Environmental Assessment
EPA  Environmental Protection Agency
ESA  Endangered Species Act
FS  U.S. Forest Service
FWCA  Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
FWS  U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
GUI  Graphic User Interface
HUC  Hydrologic Unit Code
IDEQ  Idaho Department of Environmental Quality
IDFG  Idaho Department of Fish and Game
IDL  Idaho Department of Lands
IDPR  Idaho Department of Parks and Recreation
INEEL  Idaho National Engineering and Environmental Laboratory
IPM  Integrated Pest Management
IRMS  Integrated Resource Management System
ITAs  Indian Trust Assets
ITD  Idaho Transportation Department
MOA  Memorandum of Agreement
NAGPRA  Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
National Register  National Register of Historic Places
NEPA  National Environmental Policy Act
NHPA  National Historic Preservation Act
NPDES  National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS  Natural Resources Conservation Service
ORV  Off-road vehicle
P.L.  Public Law
PN  Pacific Northwest
RCC  Recreational Carrying Capacity
Reclamation  U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
RI  Reclamation Instructions
RMEF  Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation
### Acronyms and Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMP</td>
<td>Resource Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RV</td>
<td>Recreational Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scuba</td>
<td>self-contained underwater breathing apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH</td>
<td>State Highway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHPO</td>
<td>State Historic Preservation Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCPs</td>
<td>Traditional Cultural Properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TES</td>
<td>Threatened, Endangered, or Sensitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tex Creek</td>
<td>Tex Creek Wildlife Management Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMDL</td>
<td>Total Maximum Daily Load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UFAS</td>
<td>Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USDA</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USGS</td>
<td>U.S. Geological Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAG</td>
<td>Watershed Advisory Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMAs</td>
<td>Wildlife Management Areas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1

Introduction
1.1 RMP Program and Policy

The Pacific Northwest Region of the Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) is conducting a multi-year program to prepare a Resource Management Plan (RMP) for each of its major facilities. This program is guided by Federal legislation and policies to ensure that Federal lands are managed to serve a wide range of public purposes. Preparation of RMPs is specifically authorized in Title 28 of Public Law 102-575. It is also an outcome of Assessment ‘87, a Reclamation study that examined the future direction of its programs. This study established a broad framework for moving forward into the 21st century with increased emphasis on the improved management of projects and the protection of the environment. Each RMP is intended to provide the management framework needed to balance the development, use, and protection of Reclamation lands and their associated natural, cultural, and recreational resources. It is Reclamation’s blueprint for future resource management decisions to guide Reclamation, managing partners, and agency cooperators and to inform the public about the resource management policies and actions to be implemented over the life of the RMP.

Reclamation’s resource management policy is to provide a broad level of stewardship to ensure and encourage resource protection, conservation, and multiple use, as appropriate. Management practices and principles established in this RMP, in accordance with existing Federal laws, regulations, and policies, provide for the protection of fish, wildlife, and other natural resources; cultural resources; public health and safety; and applicable uses of Reclamation lands and water areas, public access, and outdoor recreation.

1.2 Purpose and Scope of the Plan

The Ririe Reservoir RMP is a 10-year plan to provide management direction for lands and waters under Reclamation jurisdiction in the vicinity of Ririe Reservoir, located near Idaho Falls, Idaho. These lands also include portions of the Tex Creek Wildlife Management Area (WMA), located to the southeast of Ririe Reservoir; Cartier Slough WMA, located north of Ririe Reservoir; and the Ririe Outlet Channel, located west of Ririe Reservoir (see Frontispiece). Collectively, these are referred to as the “RMP Study Area” in this document.

The purpose of this RMP is to address current and anticipated future issues to permit the orderly and coordinated development and management of lands and facilities and the water surface under Reclamation jurisdiction in the RMP Study Area. The plan will be used as the basis for directing
activities on Reclamation lands and the reservoir in a way that maximizes overall public and resource benefits, consistent with the purposes of the areas, and that provides guidance for managing the area during the next 10 years.

Through implementation of the RMP, Reclamation aims to balance competing and conflicting demands for differing uses and maximize compatibility with surrounding land uses, while affording an appropriate level of resource protection and enhancement.

Over the course of implementing the RMP, it will be reviewed, reevaluated, and revised (if necessary) in cooperation with all involved agencies and Tribes to reflect changing conditions and management objectives. If a proposed modification to the RMP would significantly affect area resources or public use, opportunities for public involvement will be provided. The RMP will be fully updated at the end of its 10-year life.

In addition to this introductory chapter, the RMP contains the six chapters, summarized below.

Chapter 2 summarizes the relevant natural, visual, cultural, and socioeconomic resources around the reservoir. The resource inventory describes existing conditions and lays the framework for identifying suitable resources for a variety of land and water uses, as well as sensitive resources that require special protection, enhancement, or restoration.

Chapter 3 summarizes existing land use and management. The range of existing land uses is described and existing land use agreements and policies identified. These include: Project facilities and general operations (i.e., Ririe Dam, Reservoir and Outlet Channel), agreements and easements, recreational uses, and access and transportation.

Chapter 4 provides a detailed description of the RMP planning process, including the public involvement program (e.g., input received through newsbriefs response forms, meetings/workshops, and agency consultation). This chapter also describes Reclamation’s efforts to consult with Tribes regarding their interests. All of this information helped identify the range of issues and concerns, establish goals and objectives, identify the range of alternative plans for study, and modify the preferred alternative, which became the RMP.

Chapter 5 is the core of the RMP and provides a detailed description of the Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions associated with the plan. This chapter is organized according to the following four themes: (a) natural resources; (b) cultural resources; (c) recreation resources; and (d) access, coordination, and implementation.

Chapter 6 presents the implementation program associated with the management actions set forth in Chapter 5. This includes a description of program phasing, priorities, and responsible entities, as well as the process involved with amending and updating the plan.

1.3 Location and Description of the RMP Study Area

The RMP Study Area consists of the four separate areas three of which are shown on Figures 1.3-1 and 1.3-2 including Reclamation lands at Ririe Reservoir, Ririe and Teton mitigation lands within the Tex Creek Wildlife Management Area (WMA; Tex Creek), and Ririe and Teton mitigation lands within the Cartier Slough WMA (Cartier Slough). The Ririe Outlet Channel, the fourth area, is shown on the Regional Location Map (Frontispiece). These lands comprise a total of 14,854 acres and each is described below.
Figure 1.3-1
Area Map - Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, nor any other party warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

November 2001
Ririe Reservoir is located on Willow Creek, a minor tributary of the Snake River. It is approximately 20 miles east of Idaho Falls, and just south of Highway 26. This location places the reservoir along one of the major travel routes between Interstate 15 and Grand Teton and Yellowstone National Parks in Wyoming.

When the reservoir is full, there are 1,560 acres of surface water at Ririe Reservoir. The reservoir extends along 12 miles of Willow Creek and is less than one mile wide along the entire length. The reservoir is an important recreation resource in the region, especially for residents near Idaho Falls and Rexburg. In addition, it is a fairly convenient stop for visitors traveling between Interstate 15 and Jackson Hole along Highway 26. Two roads provide direct vehicular access to the reservoir—Meadow Creek Road (at the north end of the reservoir on the east bank near the dam), and Lincoln Road (on the west side of the reservoir just north of Blacktail Creek).

The Tex Creek WMA is a 34,269-acre reserve on the southern part of the reservoir, established to mitigate for wildlife habitat lost when Ririe and Teton Reservoirs were constructed. Tex Creek includes lands owned by Reclamation, the Idaho Department of Fish and Game (IDFG), Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Idaho Department of Lands (IDL), and the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation. Tex Creek is managed by IDFG and provides important winter range habitat for elk and mule deer, as well as habitat for upland game birds.

Cartier Slough consists of approximately 1,026 acres of Reclamation's Ririe and Teton mitigation lands adjacent to the Henry's Fork of the Snake River west of Rexburg.

The area is managed by IDFG and is adjacent to Beaver Dick County Park in Madison County.

The Ririe Outlet Channel is located downstream of the dam and north of Idaho Falls. Extending west from Willow Creek to the Snake River, its purpose is to control flood flows of Willow Creek above Idaho Falls.
1.4 Project History

The Ririe Project consists of Ririe Dam, Reservoir, and the Ririe Outlet Channel. In 1962, the Project was specifically authorized for the purpose of flood control, irrigation, recreation, and habitat for fish and wildlife.

Construction on the project began in January 1970 by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE).

On October 14, 1976, a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) transferred the Project to Reclamation. Construction was completed a year later in November 1977, and the reservoir was filled to capacity for the first time in 1978.

The Ririe Outlet Channel is a floodway outlet bypass channel that extends directly west of Willow Creek 7.8 miles to the Snake River upstream of Idaho Falls.

Reclamation’s portion of Tex Creek was purchased by Reclamation and the COE in 1976 as mitigation for habitat losses associated with construction of the Ririe and Teton Projects. Other portions of Tex Creek are owned by the IDFG, BLM, IDL, and Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation (RMEF) (Table 1.4-1). IDFG manages Tex Creek primarily as big game winter range and resident wildlife under agreement with Reclamation and the other landowners.

Cartier Slough was purchased by the COE and Reclamation in 1976 and 1977, respectively, as mitigation for wetland and waterfowl losses resulting from construction of Ririe and Teton Projects. Cartier Slough is managed by IDFG primarily as habitat for waterfowl.

1.5 Overview of Public Involvement and Agency and Tribal Coordination

Reclamation conducted an extensive public involvement program as part of the RMP planning process to ensure representation and participation by all those interested in the future of the RMP Study Area.

To achieve full representation, the program was designed to reach a user population that was dispersed over a broad geographical area, representing diverse points of view, and enthusiastic in participating in the RMP planning process.

The public involvement program consisted of four primary elements: (1) six newsbriefs mailed to agencies, Tribes, elected officials,
organizations, media, and individuals; (2) three public meetings/workshops; (3) eight meetings with an Ad Hoc Work Group, a group formed as part of the RMP planning process to represent key agencies, Tribes, and interest groups in the area; and (4) a public web site providing access to newsbriefs, draft materials including the Draft EA, and meeting announcements. These elements, as well as additional agency and Tribal consultation efforts, are discussed in further detail in Chapter 4.

Table 1.4-1. Tex Creek WMA Land Ownership

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Ownership</th>
<th>Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Land Management</td>
<td>9,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho Department of Lands</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho Department of Fish and Game</td>
<td>9,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Reclamation – Teton Mitigation Lands</td>
<td>9,104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Reclamation – Ririe Mitigation Lands</td>
<td>2,502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Reclamation – Non-Mitigation Lands</td>
<td>2,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>34,269</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


1Estimate, plus/minus 20 acres.
2Idaho Department of Lands owns one full section of land; however, it is oversized and contains 648 acres.
3Estimate, plus/minus 5 acres.
Chapter 2

Existing Conditions
2.1 Natural Resources

2.1.1 Climate

The climate of the area is typical of the high desert. However, due to the topographic and elevation differences between areas on the western part of the study area (Ririe Outlet Channel) and those on the eastern part (Tex Creek WMA), there is some variability across the study area. Generally, the higher elevation areas of Tex Creek are cooler and wetter than the lower elevation areas of Cartier Slough and the Ririe Outlet Channel.

Overall, the climate of the area is continental in character, with little marine influence, resulting in a wide variability between winter and summer temperatures. Occasional dry arctic air masses from Canada descend over the area resulting in winter minimum temperatures that can be well below zero. In general, summer and fall are sunny and marked by occasional thundershowers, while winter and spring are the wettest months and have more limited amounts of sunshine.

Average annual precipitation in the area ranges from around 10 inches near the Ririe Outlet Channel to as high as 18 inches in the higher elevations of the Tex Creek WMA. August is typically the driest month, while May is the wettest. Temperatures in the area vary widely by season as well as by elevation. The average daily maximum temperature in July is 80°F, while the average maximum temperature in January is 31°F. Temperatures rarely exceed 90°F but can dip well below 0°F during occasional arctic outbreaks in the winter months. Winter snow depths average around 8 to 10 inches with higher amounts in the higher elevations of the Tex Creek WMA. There are an average of 105 frost-free days along the Snake River plain near Cartier Slough and the Ririe Outlet Channel and fewer than 90 frost-free days near Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA. The prevailing winds in the area are from the southwest.

2.1.2 Topography

Although the topography of the area varies widely from east to west, the entire region is located on the western edge of the Middle Rocky Mountains near the Snake River Plain. The terrain ranges from the steeply sloped foothills and canyons of the Caribou Range on the east to the relatively flat terrain of the Snake River Plain on the west. Elevations at the Ririe Outlet Channel average 4,724 feet.

The Tex Creek WMA/Ririe Reservoir area is characterized by a broad, rolling plateau marked by several steep valleys and canyons, the largest of which is the canyon carved by Willow Creek. These canyons are cut into the southeast to
northwest trending overthrust of the Caribou Range.

Topography in this area varies from gently undulating benchlands to steep hillsides and canyon walls. Ririe Reservoir is located within Willow Creek Canyon, which is approximately 250 feet below the surrounding plateau at Ririe Dam. Some areas of the reservoir are bordered by steep cliffs that rise to the plateau above. Elevations range from 5,112 feet at Ririe Reservoir to 7,287 feet in adjacent areas of Tex Creek WMA.

The Cartier Slough - a channel of the Henry’s Fork River - and Ririe Outlet Channel area are located in the Snake River Plain, a broad, flat to gently sloping valley formed by the Snake River. Cartier Slough is a channel of the Henry’s Fork River. The topography in this area is predominantly flat to gently sloping and features many sloughs, channels, and potholes within the floodplain. The Ririe Outlet Channel is situated in the floodplains of both Willow Creek and the Snake River. The topography surrounding the channel is predominantly flat. Elevations range from 4,724 feet at the Ririe Outlet Channel to 4,820 feet at Cartier Slough WMA.

### 2.1.3 Hydrology

Ririe Reservoir is a high desert water body fed by approximately 95 miles of streams in the Willow Creek drainage area (see Figure 2.1-1). The area receives approximately 10 to 18 inches of annual precipitation, mainly as snow or early spring rain. The reservoir was completed in 1977 and is managed primarily for flood control and irrigation.

It has a total storage capacity of 100,541 acre-feet. Eighty percent of the total storage capacity is for irrigation and flood control management; 10 percent is dead storage that can serve for conservation; and 10 percent is for emergency flood control. The reservoir is approximately 10.5 miles long, with a surface area of approximately 1,560 acres and mean depth of 64 feet. The U.S. Geological Survey reports the reservoir drainage area, “excluding the area above Grays Lake outlet,” as 487 square miles (Brennan et al. 1996). Table 2.1-1 provides reservoir discharge and storage information.

A 7.8-mile long floodway by-pass channel (the Ririe Outlet Channel) extends west to the Snake River upstream of Idaho Falls from a point about 6 miles downstream of Ririe Dam on Willow Creek.
### Table 2.1-1. Ririe Dam and Reservoir Discharge Capacity and Reservoir Storage.

#### Discharge Capacity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Water Surface Elevation (feet)</th>
<th>Flow (cfs)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outlet</td>
<td>5,119.0</td>
<td>4,250(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spillway (crest elevation is 5093.0 feet)</td>
<td>5,118.6</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Reservoir Storage\(^2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Water Surface Elevation (feet)</th>
<th>Volume (acre-feet)</th>
<th>Surface Area (acres)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flood surcharge</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(0)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>5,119.0</td>
<td>90,541</td>
<td>1,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Exclusive flood control) (Joint use)</td>
<td>5,112.8</td>
<td>(10,000)</td>
<td>1,472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>5,023.0</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead pool</td>
<td>4,997.0</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>100,541</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Reclamation 1997

\(^1\) Channel capacity is considerably less than the outlet capacity.

\(^2\) Data from Reservoir Capacity Allocation sheet in the SOP.

\(^3\) At top of capacity allocation.

The Outlet Channel is intended to reduce flooding on lower Willow Creek in Idaho Falls.

The USGS maintains three surface-water gauges in the vicinity of Ririe Reservoir:

1. Station number 13057940—Willow Creek below Tex Creek
2. Station number 13057950—Ririe Lake near Ririe
3. Station 13058000—Willow Creek near Ririe

The annual runoff in Willow Creek below Tex Creek is 70,820 acre-feet—approximately 70 percent of the total storage capacity in Ririe Reservoir (Brennan et al. 1996). This runoff calculation is based on the period of record August 1977 to September 1979, and October 1985 through water year 1995. About 0.25 mile downstream of Ririe Dam, the annual runoff in Willow Creek is 75,880 acre-feet based on water years 1975 through 1995 at USGS station number 13058000 (Brennan et al. 1996). Flow from Willow Creek into the reservoir typically peaks in April and May and is at a minimum during the winter. After spring runoff, the reservoir is held as high as possible for recreation while meeting downstream natural flow rights and irrigation demands on the mainstem Snake River (Reclamation 1997). During the winter, a 20-mile reach of Willow Creek downstream of Ririe Dam is annually dewatered to prevent floods caused by ice buildup near Idaho Falls (IDFG 1996). Some seepage may pass the gate but sinks into the creek bed (Brennan et al. 1996). During irrigation season, reservoir releases are held to 400 cfs or less whenever possible to prevent erosion of the stream channel and damage to farmer pump stations (Reclamation 1997).

Cartier Slough is located in the floodplain of the Henry’s Fork of the Snake River (see Figure 2.1-2). The river drains an area of approximately 2,920 square miles above the
WMA. The average annual precipitation in the area is about 12 inches. The dominant hydrological features of the area are the many small channels and potholes that are present in the floodplain. These features contain water for varying lengths of time during the spring and summer. The main channel and larger sloughs remain ice-free until mid-December, with some areas open most of the winter. Ice-out occurs in late-March or early-April and is followed by flooding which may cover up to 90 percent of the area through May and June. USGS station number 13045500 is located on the Henry’s Fork of the Snake River just upstream of the WMA. The mean annual flow at this gauge is 2,630 cfs. Flows peak during May and June and are lowest in August and September.

2.1.4 Water Quality

The erosion potential of the fine soils in the Ririe Reservoir watershed is high; as a result, sediment is the primary pollutant of concern in the reservoir and throughout much of the Willow Creek drainage. Upstream of Ririe Dam, turbidity is high during the late winter and spring runoff and generally remains so until midsummer (IDFG 1996). Ririe Reservoir and many of the creeks within the boundaries of Tex Creek have been determined to be water quality limited because of high sediment loads.

This means that they exceed water quality standards or do not support their designated beneficial uses (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality [IDEQ] 1998). As a result, these water bodies have been listed in the Draft 1998 303(d) List (IDEQ 1998 submitted to EPA January 7, 1999), and are required to have a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) submitted to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in 2002. Table 2.1-2 lists the water bodies in the vicinity of Ririe Reservoir that are included in the Draft 1998 303(d) List.

According to Idaho Department of Health and Welfare rules, these waters “are to be protected for beneficial uses, which includes all recreational use in and on the water and the protection and propagation of fish, shellfish, and wildlife, wherever attainable.” In August 1997, as part of the IDEQ Beneficial Use Reconnaissance Project, Ririe Reservoir water quality was measured at two stations. One station was located at the mouth of Willow Creek and the other in the Ririe Reservoir forebay (the pool just above the dam). Data from that particular sampling effort indicated intermediate nutrient availability and biological productivity (borderline mesotrophic/meso-eutrophic) and a stratified reservoir consistent with the trophic status determination reported in the Classification of Idaho’s Freshwater Lakes (Milligan et al. 1983).

Table 2.1-2. Draft 1998 303(d) Listed Water Body Segments in the Vicinity of Ririe Reservoir

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Body</th>
<th>Boundary</th>
<th>Miles of Listed Stream</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Willow Creek</td>
<td>Ririe Dam to the Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC) boundary</td>
<td>5.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ririe Reservoir</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willow Creek</td>
<td>Grays Lake Outlet to Ririe Reservoir</td>
<td>16.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willow Creek</td>
<td>Headwaters to Sellars Creek</td>
<td>19.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow Creek</td>
<td>Headwaters to Ririe Reservoir</td>
<td>10.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tex Creek</td>
<td>Headwaters to Indian Fork</td>
<td>8.34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: IDEQ 1998
Figure 2.1-2
Hydrology of Cartier Slough

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, nor any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001
November 2001
Shallow chlorophyll-a and total phosphorus concentrations measured during this particular event were higher in the Willow Creek mouth than in the forebay. A fecal coliform sample collected in the forebay resulted in less than 10 colonies per 100 mL. This level is considered low and is far below the Idaho water quality criteria for primary and secondary contact recreation.

Cartier Slough gets its water from surface and groundwater flows associated with the Henry’s Fork of the Snake River. No specific water quality data are available for Cartier Slough; however, the water would be expected to be of similar quality as that in the Henry’s Fork. The Henry’s Fork in this reach is not listed in the Draft 1998 303(d) List of impaired water bodies.

The Ririe Reservoir Outlet Channel is dry for most of the year and does not support aquatic life.

2.1.5 Geology

Ririe Reservoir and the Tex Creek WMA are located near the transition between the eastern Snake River Plain and the Idaho-Wyoming Thrust Belt. The eastern Snake River Plain consists primarily of relatively flat-lying, extrusive volcanic rocks, including basalt, rhyolite, and tuff. The volcanic rocks are generally of Quaternary and Tertiary age (between a few thousand to 65 million years old). The Idaho-Wyoming Thrust Belt consists of folded and thrust-faulted sedimentary rocks, including limestone, sandstone, and shale. Near the study area, these rocks range in age from Jurassic to Cretaceous (between 208 and 66 million years ago). Near the study area, the folded sedimentary rocks are overlain by relatively flat-lying volcanic rocks. Willow Creek and Tex Creek have eroded canyons through the volcanic rocks and exposed the older folded rocks in the valley walls.

Along the southern half of Ririe Reservoir, south of Meadow Creek, the valley walls are comprised of folded sedimentary rocks of the Cretaceous-age Wayan Formation (between 66 and 144 million years old). The Wayan Formation consists of interbedded sandstone, dark shale, limestone, conglomerate, and occasional layers of impure coal. A fault stretching northwest-southeast has been mapped along Meadow Creek where it enters the reservoir. From Meadow Creek north to the dam site, the bedrock in the canyon walls is composed of volcanic rocks including basalt and rhyolite, as well as the Salt Lake Formation, which consists of light-colored rhyolitic tuffs, calcareous clays, sandstones, and conglomerates.

Along much of the reservoir, the surrounding steep valley walls are covered by Quaternary-age (less than 5-million-year-old) alluvial fan and landslide deposits. These soil-like deposits were formed after erosion of the canyon by Willow Creek. These types of deposits, which are typically composed of mixed gravel, sand, silt, and clay, are easily eroded by streams and wave action. The valley bottom is covered by stream alluvium, which likely consists of gravel, sand, silt, and minor amounts of clay.

Various volcanic rocks, including basalt, rhyolite, welded tuff, and volcanic breccias, underlie the surrounding plateau. A layer of silty windblown loess covers these deposits in areas of low relief on the plateau.

Mineral resources in the region include the following: gravel, sand, pumice, shale, basalt, sandstone, limestone, tuff, silver, copper, clay, and gold. Two coal prospects were developed near Ririe Reservoir. The Brinson Coal Mine, located just north of the confluence of Tex
Creek and Willow Creek, consisted of a 115-foot tunnel and 40-foot shaft.

The miners attempted to extract coal from coal seams less than 1-foot thick. The Cloward Coal Mine was located southwest of Ririe Reservoir on Willow Creek near Cloward’s Crossing. This mine consisted of a 100-foot long tunnel, where miners attempted to extract coal from a 1.5-foot thick coal seam. The coal was “not even good for local use” (Savage 1961).

2.1.6 Soils

Soils at Cartier Slough are primarily channeled Haplaquolls, Mathon-Rock outcrop-Modkin complex, and Grassy Butte loamy sand (NRCS 1981b). The soils are inundated by flooding every spring (IDFG 1998a) but generally have low water erosion potential (Table 2.1-3).

Soil erosion is a serious problem on Tex Creek and surrounding private lands in the Willow Creek watershed. Removal of bank-stabilizing riparian vegetation, especially in agricultural areas, has left the highly erosive soils vulnerable to serious erosion. IDFG has implemented numerous localized measures primarily associated with improving riparian vegetation conditions to reduce erosion problems on Tex Creek, and the NRCS has programs to reduce erosion from agricultural lands. Section 2.1.4, Water Quality, discusses soil erosion, control measures on Tex Creek, and associated water quality problems in greater detail. Soil erosion is generally not a problem at Cartier Slough because of the flat topography of the site. Some minor erosion does occur along the banks of the Henry’s Fork during high runoff events. However, this erosion is related to natural fluvial processes associated with seasonal high flows in the unchannelized river.

2.1.7 Vegetation

2.1.7.1 Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA

Upland Cover Types

Ririe Project lands and Tex Creek share several common vegetation communities (see Figure 2.1-3). Project lands are at lower elevations than much of the rest of Tex Creek, and elevation influences the types of plant communities present. Big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata*) is the dominant cover type on project lands. Juniper (*Juniperus*) occurs in fair abundance on some steep, southeast-facing slopes above the reservoir.

A bitterbrush shrub steppe community, consisting mainly of antelope bitterbrush (*Purshia tridentata*) and native bunch grasses and forbs, occurs in a few areas. A montane shrub community dominated by western
Figure 2.1-3
Vegetation - Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, or any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001

November 2001

CHAPTER TWO  EXISTING CONDITIONS  2-11
Table 2.1-3. Affected Soils at Ririe Reservoir, Tex Creek, and Cartier Slough

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Erosion Hazard</th>
<th>Permeability</th>
<th>Rooting Depth (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ririe/Tex Creek Torriorthents</td>
<td>Formed in colluvium derived from shale, volcanic rock, or sandstone. Slopes of 35 to 65 percent. Rock fragment content from 0 to 80 percent. Mildly to strongly alkaline. Shallow to very deep and well drained.</td>
<td>60% of soil near Ririe Reservoir</td>
<td>High; rapid runoff</td>
<td>Slow to rapid with low to high water holding capacity</td>
<td>20 to 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ririe Silt Loams</td>
<td>Moderately alkaline. Very deep and well drained, with moderate permeability.</td>
<td>South- and west-facing slopes of foothills near reservoir</td>
<td>Moderate; slow runoff. Steeper slopes increase runoff; hazard becomes very high</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Greater than 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqic Cryoborolls-Typic Cryaquolls complex</td>
<td>Very deep and somewhat poorly drained adjacent to the reservoir or river. Composed of silt loam to silty clay. Wetland and riparian communities are typically found on these soils.</td>
<td>Near Ririe Reservoir</td>
<td>Slight; slow runoff</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rin Silt Loam</td>
<td>Neutral, very deep, and well drained.</td>
<td>North-facing slopes in Tex Creek</td>
<td>Moderate; rapid runoff</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartier Slough</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channeled Haplauquolls</td>
<td>Deep, very poorly or poorly drained. Ponds and channels measuring up to 2 feet deep and 15 feet wide are present on the surface.</td>
<td>Floodplains near the Teton and Snake Rivers</td>
<td>Slight</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20 to 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathon-Rock outcrop-Modkin complex</td>
<td>Formed in sandy eolian deposits. Shallow with bedrock at 20 to 40 inches.</td>
<td>Laid over basalt plains in Cartier Slough</td>
<td>Moderate; slow runoff</td>
<td>Moderately rapid</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grassy Butte</td>
<td>Loamy sand formed in sandy eolian deposits. Deep and somewhat excessively drained.</td>
<td>Laid over basalt plains in Cartier Slough</td>
<td>Water erosion hazard is slight to moderate; wind erosion is high</td>
<td>Rapid; low water holding capacity</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: NRCS 1981a and 1981b
serviceberry (*Amelanchier alnifolia*) is also a minor component within project lands.

The Tex Creek Management Plan (IDFG 1998a) defines 12 upland cover types on the WMA. Vegetation in the area is diverse with good interspersion of different cover types. Bitterbrush shrub-steppe is the largest single natural cover type (about 3,500 acres). Big sagebrush, low sagebrush (*Artemisia arbuscula*), juniper, and serviceberry (*Amelanchier alnifolia*) shrub fields are common. Aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) is the most predominant forest cover type. Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) occupies about 250 acres. Of the nearly 5,500 acres of historical cropland, about 4,700 acres have been converted back to permanent herbaceous cover, which is dominated by smooth brome (*Bromus inermus*) with lesser amounts of perennial forbs such as alfalfa, Lewis blue flax (*Linum lewisii*), small burnet (*Sanguisorba minor*), and bunch grasses such as Sherman bluebunch wheatgrass (*Agropyron spicatum*). About 800 acres remain in winter wheat rotation to serve as an attractant and high quality winter and spring forage for mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*). Reclamation lands within the WMA extend from the lowest to the highest elevations and include all of the cover types present in the area. Active vegetation management actions have included planting over 170,000 shrubs.

Vegetation along the Ririe Outlet Channel consists largely of weeds.

**Wetlands and Riparian Cover Types**

Wetlands and riparian communities perform many important ecological functions, including improving water quality, providing flood control, stabilizing the shoreline, contributing to groundwater recharge and stream flows, providing primary production in the food chain, and offering wildlife and fish habitat. In addition, they also provide social benefits as natural areas for aesthetic, recreational, and educational opportunities.

A variety of Federal and State regulations require consideration of wetlands during construction and other activities. The most significant of these regulations are the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the Clean Water Act (especially Section 404, which requires a permit for wetland disposal of fill and dredge material), the Idaho Lake Protection Act, and the Stream Channel Protection Act.

Fluctuating water levels during the growing season and the steep sides of Willow Creek canyon through the reservoir area eliminate virtually all potential wetland and riparian cover types from the reservoir shoreline. Wetlands and riparian cover types occur along all of the major perennial and intermittent drainages and springs on Tex Creek.

Riparian communities include about 280 acres of willow (*Salix*)-dominated lands and about 300 acres of other riparian cover types. Common overstory and understory species are listed on Table 2.1-4.
Table 2.1-4. Wetland and Riparian Cover Type Species in Tex Creek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overstory Species</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Booth willow</td>
<td>Salix boothii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummond willow</td>
<td>Salix drummondiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandbar willow</td>
<td>Salix exigua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bog birch</td>
<td>Betula glandulosae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-osier dogwood</td>
<td>Cornus stolonifera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearberry honeysuckle</td>
<td>Lonicera involucrata</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Understory Species</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Several sedges</td>
<td>Carex spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltic rush</td>
<td>Juncus balticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western meadow rue</td>
<td>Thalictrum occidentale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starry Solomon-plume</td>
<td>Smilacina stellata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldenrod</td>
<td>Solidago canadensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky bluegrass</td>
<td>Poa pratensis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Youngblood et al. 1985

About 16 acres of ponds have been developed by IDFG to increase waterfowl production and habitat diversity, control erosion, improve water quality, hasten the recovery of eroded areas, and attempt to raise the water table and sub-irrigation of developed fields. Vegetation around the ponds includes hardstem bulrush (*Scirpus acutus*).

**Noxious Weeds**

Noxious weeds have been under active control on Reclamation mitigation lands at Tex Creek and Cartier Slough since management agreements between Reclamation and IDFG were completed in the late 1970s.

Control efforts are more intensive on Teton mitigation lands at Tex Creek than on Ririe mitigation lands because of access limitations and steep terrain. Control measures include proper land management practices such as mechanical control, chemical control, and biological control. The four main weed species being controlled are musk thistle (*Carduus nutans*), Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*), houndstongue (*Cynoglossum officinale*), and hoary cress or white top (*Cardaria draba*). Leafy spurge (*Euphorbia esula*) has not been identified on the area but is found on adjacent lands. Common burdock (*Arctium minus*) is not classified as a noxious weed but is controlled on Tex Creek because it is considered a problem for wildlife habitat. A plan was developed in 1990 to establish guidelines, goals, and objectives for the control of noxious weeds on Tex Creek.

The most common methods of weed movement onto and within Tex Creek are vehicles, animal movements (wildlife, permitted and trespass cattle), hay brought in to Tex Creek as horse feed by hunters and riders, and wind- or water-borne seed. Weed monitoring plots have been established throughout the area for permanent monitoring of infestations.

Stem counts are conducted annually to determine effectiveness of control measures.

Photo 2-5. Wetland vegetation at Tex Creek.
The long-term objective is to eliminate chemical control and rely on biological weed control within the area. Biological control was started in the early 1980s by Reclamation and IDFG with the release of the musk thistle seed head weevil around Ririe Reservoir. Starting in the early 1990s, releases of Canada thistle seed head weevils began on Tex Creek. Releases now include Canada thistle stem mining weevils and defoliating beetles. Chemical control is still used on infestations found along roadways, heavily used areas, and new infestations. Rapid revegetation of disturbed soil prior to noxious weed infestation is the preferred management option. Establishment of desirable plants minimizes new weed control infestations.

Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Plant Species

Ute ladies’-tresses orchid (*Spiranthes diluvialis*) is endemic to moist soils in mesic or wet meadows near springs, lakes or perennial streams within an elevation range of 4,300 and 7,000 feet. The plant appears to be adapted to regular disturbances caused by flooding on floodplains. The plant seems to occur in areas with shallow water tables where water is near the ground surface (18 inches) throughout the growing season and where the vegetation is relatively open and not overly dense. Mature riparian communities do not provide suitable habitat conditions. The orchid thrives in full sun or partial shade.

Ute ladies’-tresses are typically found in two types of plant communities in the RMP area. These communities consist of the spike-rush and the Silverberry/Willow communities. While site specific vegetation surveys have not been conducted, these communities may exist on Willow Creek upstream of the reservoir high water elevation and at the outlet of the dam into Willow Creek. The similar habitats may also occur at Cartier Slough. Ute ladies’-tresses have been located on the South Fork of the Snake River upstream of Idaho Falls.

2.1.7.2 Cartier Slough WMA

Cartier Slough is located on the floodplain of the Henry’s Fork. There are approximately 2.8 miles of riverbank and approximately 4 miles of slough channels (former river meanders). This is an uncontrolled and unchannelized section of the Henry’s Fork where seasonal flooding and natural fluvial processes play a critical role in maintaining valuable long-term wildlife habitat. As much as 90 percent of the area is flooded during May and June of high runoff years. This regular flooding exerts a strong influence on the vegetation. The IDFG Cartier Slough Management Plan (IDFG 1998b) indicates that the primary plant communities include about 380 acres of floodplain grassland, 295 acres of willow-dominated communities, and about 155 acres of black cottonwood (*Populus trichocarpa*) and aspen. There are smaller areas of sagebrush/grassland, wet meadow, irrigated perennial grasses and shrubs, and about 35 acres of open water ponds and sloughs. Common species are listed on Table 2.1-5 (see Figure 2.1-4).

Noxious Weeds

Noxious weed infestations identified in Cartier Slough include leafy spurge, Canada thistle, musk thistle, spotted knapweed (*Centaurea maculosa*) and purple loosestrife (*Lythium salicaria*). These species have come to be present on the area through a variety of means such as deposition of seed material during high flows, spread from motor vehicles, and past cattle grazing. Control measures include both chemical and biological controls and reseeding disturbed areas to increase competition by desirable plant species. High spring flows often hamper control efforts.
LEGEND:

- Native Shrub
- Big Sagebrush
- Bitterbrush
- Low Sagebrush
- Montane Shrub
- Mountain Big Sage
- Mountain Low Sage
- Rabbitbrush
- Herbaceous
- Dry Meadow
- Perennial Grass
- Perennial Grass Montane
- Perennial Grass Slope
- Tall Forb Montane
- Riparian/Wetland
- Herbaceous Riparian
- Forest Riparian
- Riverine Riparian
- Shrub Riparian
- Wet Meadow
- Agricultural
- Agricultural, Fallow
- Open Water
- Reclamation Lands
- Cartier Slough WMA
- Roads
- Railroad
- Perennial Streams
- Elevation Contour (20' Interval)

Figure 2.1.4
Vegetation Cover of Cartier Slough & Surrounding Area

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001
November 2001

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, or any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.
Table 2.1-5. Common Plant Species in Cartier Slough

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Black cottonwood</td>
<td><em>Populus trichocarpa</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspen</td>
<td><em>Populus tremuloides</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black hawthorn</td>
<td><em>Crataegus douglasii</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-osier dogwood</td>
<td><em>Cornus stolonifera</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowberry</td>
<td><em>Symplocarpus alba</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sagebrush</td>
<td><em>Artemisia spp.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbitbrush</td>
<td><em>Chrysothamnus nauseosus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Several willows</td>
<td><em>Salix spp.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common cattail</td>
<td><em>Typha latifolia</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardstem bulrush</td>
<td><em>Scirpus acutus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltic rush</td>
<td><em>Juncus balticus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creeping spike-rush</td>
<td><em>Eleocharis palustris</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-beaked sedge</td>
<td><em>Carex simulata</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reed canary grass</td>
<td><em>Phalaris aspendinaceal</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky bluegrass</td>
<td><em>Poa pratensis</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Youngblood et al. 1985

**Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Plant Species**

The Ute ladies'-tresses orchid is the only Federally protected plant species that may also occur in Cartier Slough. The most likely locations for suitable habitat would be along the Henry's Fork, where high flows scour vegetation and deposit fine-grained alluvium. Ute ladies'-tresses orchids have been found along the South Fork of the Snake River within 50 miles of Cartier Slough and may occur in suitable habitats in other southeast Idaho locations. No searches for this species have been conducted on Reclamation lands. Field surveys will be conducted prior to any future land-disturbing activities at sites within wetlands or riparian communities on Reclamation lands where this species may occur.

**2.1.8 Fish and Wildlife**

**2.1.8.1 Wildlife**

Tex Creek is managed by IDFG primarily as big game winter range and resident wildlife under agreement with Reclamation and the other landowners. Vegetation management is directed toward providing forage for mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) and elk (*Cervus elaphus*) and habitat for other wildlife. Riparian habitat improvement along streams within Tex Creek is also a management priority. Cartier Slough is managed by IDFG primarily as habitat for waterfowl and associated wildlife. The most complete and current information regarding wildlife communities at Tex Creek and Cartier Slough is contained in the respective WMA Management Plans (IDFG 1998a and 1998b). Much of the information summarized here is derived from those documents and is not specifically cited again in the text.

Wildlife use of weedy areas along the Ririe Outlet Channel is likely limited to a few pheasants (*Phasianus colchicus*) and some seed-eating songbirds.

**Non-Mitigation Lands and Ririe and Teton Mitigation Lands at the Tex Creek WMA**

Wildlife habitat and use are similar on Non-Mitigation Lands and Ririe and Teton Mitigation Lands at Tex Creek. The IDFG mission statement for Tex Creek is stated as follows:

Protect and manage the wildlife resources of the Tex Creek Wildlife Management Area, as mitigation for habitat losses elsewhere in the region, to ensure sufficient quantities of
high quality and secure habitat for wintering big game and for a wide variety of other game and nongame species. Provide high quality wildlife-based recreational opportunities and nature viewing compatible with this primary mission for the benefit of the public.

The first five of the seven management priorities listed in the Tex Creek Management Plan relate directly or indirectly to wildlife and wildlife habitat (see Appendix D). In order of priority, these include the following:

1. Big game winter range for elk and deer;
2. Upland game habitat for Columbian sharp-tailed grouse (*Tympanuchus phasianellus*);
3. Public hunting;
4. Other game and nongame habitat; and
5. Wildlife-based recreation, nature viewing, and education.

**Mammals**

Summer resident big game include about 80 to 100 elk, 200 mule deer, 30 moose (*Alces alces*), and a small number of white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*). During the fall rut, an estimated 80 to 100 moose may be present on Tex Creek. Resident elk produce 20 to 30 calves and deer produce 80 to 100 fawns each year.

Reclamation has supported IDFG’s habitat improvement programs at Tex Creek during the last 25 years. Primary management activities have focused on improving the condition and expanding the extent of big game winter range. Numbers of elk and mule deer wintering on Tex Creek have increased dramatically during this period from a few hundred of each species when the WMA was formed. Tex Creek currently provides critical winter range for an estimated 3,200 elk, 4,000 to 5,000 mule deer, and 20 moose. The south and west-facing slopes, as well as the prevailing southwest wind, tend to minimize snow depths and keep travel routes and foraging areas available most of the winter. Typical critical elk and deer winter ranges are shown on Figure 2.1-5. However, it should be noted that critical winter use areas for elk vary from year to year depending on weather conditions, and include essentially all portions of Tex Creek at one time or another. Occupied winter range also varies throughout the season as snow accumulation forces elk to use lower elevation areas. The abundant high quality winter range on Tex Creek minimizes elk depredation on adjacent private lands. IDFG also coordinates uses with a local private landowner to further reduce depredation on private lands. The secure winter range available on Tex Creek is essential to the survival of these large big game herds. This security is directly related to management activities that minimize human conflicts with big game wintering on Tex Creek.

Elk generally migrate to the southeast from Tex Creek for the summer. The timing of migration from their summer range back to the Tex Creek winter range is affected by snow depth and the timing of fall snowstorms. Migration may begin from mid-November to mid-December, with most elk arriving on the Tex Creek winter range by early January (Brown 1981). Movements along traditional migration corridors as far as 70 miles between summer and winter range have been recorded. Critical deer winter range includes all Reclamation non-mitigation lands and adjacent areas, as well as parts of the Meadow Creek drainage to the east of Ririe Reservoir (Figure 2.1-5). The Tex Creek Management Plan (IDFG 1998a) indicates that winter wheat grown on fields adjacent to Tex Creek is heavily used by wintering deer.
LEGEND:
- Text Creek WMA
- Roads
- Railroad
- Perennial Streams
- Elevation Contours (200' Interval)
- Reclamation Lands
- Open Water
- Deer Habitat
  - Fawning
  - Critical Winter Habitat
- Elk Habitat
  - Calving
  - Critical Winter Habitat
- Waterfowl
  - Production Area

Figure 2.1-5
Major Wildlife Areas of Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001
P: 8E333.010/GIS/RIRIE_RMP.APR
November 2001

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, nor any other party here affirm or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.
Birds

Tex Creek provides habitat for four native grouse species. Habitat management for the Columbian sharp-tailed grouse is the second highest priority for IDFG at Tex Creek. Columbian sharp-tailed grouse currently occupy less than 10 percent of their original range (IDFG 1990). Columbian sharp-tailed grouse are considered to be a species of concern by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), and a sensitive species by both the U.S. Forest Service (FS) and BLM. Columbian sharp-tailed grouse occur in a variety of foothill and low mountain shrub communities including antelope bitterbrush, three-tip sagebrush (Artemisia tripartita), and near shrub riparian areas.

At Tex Creek, nests associated with higher shrub densities and taller grass had a substantially higher success rate. Lek or dancing ground counts at Tex Creek have been relatively low in recent years, and most of the leks active in the past 10 years have been abandoned, at least temporarily. However, fall sharp-tailed grouse numbers have been relatively good, suggesting that grouse may not be limited by habitat but rather by spring weather. Cold, wet spring conditions during nesting and for a few weeks after broods hatch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Richardson’s and golden-mantled ground squirrels</td>
<td>Spermophilus richardsoni and S. lateralis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red squirrel</td>
<td>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow-bellied marmot</td>
<td>Marmota flaviventris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern pocket gopher</td>
<td>Thomomys talpoides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaver</td>
<td>Castor canadensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bushy-tailed wood rat</td>
<td>Neotoma cinerea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badger</td>
<td>Taxidea taxus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porcupine</td>
<td>Erethizon dorsatum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Several rodents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

is detrimental to brood survival. Sage grouse (Centrocercus urophasianus) numbers have declined throughout their range, including the upper Snake River area and Tex Creek (Connelly et al. 2000). Sage grouse are also a priority species for IDFG and the BLM. Sage grouse are dependent on sagebrush habitats during both the winter and nesting seasons. A few leks are known to occur on Tex Creek, but no specific surveys or management actions have been undertaken by IDFG. It is not known whether sage grouse using leks on Tex Creek are migratory or non-migratory, which affects general nesting distances from the lek (Connelly et al. 2000). However, it is very likely that most, if not all, sage grouse that use leks on Tex Creek also nest within Tex Creek because most surrounding former sagebrush habitats have been converted to agriculture.

The Tex Creek Management Plan speculates that some sage grouse may also move into Tex Creek to winter, making this especially important habitat.

The peregrine falcon (Falco peregrinus), which occurs in the area, was de-listed as an endangered species in July 1999. Twelve peregrine territories are known to occur in southeast Idaho (Levine et al. 1998), although none nest in the immediate Tex Creek area. There are several nests within 25 miles of Tex Creek, and peregrines certainly pass through the area during migration and juvenile dispersal.

The Tex Creek Management Plan lists 92 species of birds that use Tex Creek. A few of the more common species include those listed in Table 2.1-7 as well as many neotropical migrants. Numbers of nesting waterfowl are low, with mallards (Anas platyrhynchos) the most common species. Mallards nest along perennial streams in Tex Creek.

Amphibians and Reptiles

Some of the more common amphibians and reptiles that occur in Tex Creek include the western rattlesnake (Crotalus viridus lutosus), yellow-bellied racer (Coluber constrictor mormon), western terrestrial garter snake (Thamnophis elegans), common garter snake (T. sirtalis), gopher snake (Pituophis melanoleucus deserticola), and sagebrush lizard (Sceloporus graciosus). Rubber boas (Charina bottae) and northern leopard frogs (Rana pipiens) are occasionally seen. Populations of many frog species have apparently suffered declines on a global scale in recent years, making all suitable habitat especially important.

Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species

The FWS provided a list of species protected under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Such protected species include the lynx (Lynx canadensis), gray wolf (Canis lupus), and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Golden eagle</td>
<td>Aquila chrysaetos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern harrier</td>
<td>Circus cyaneus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-tailed hawk</td>
<td>Buteo jamaicensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American kestrel</td>
<td>Falco sparverius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Killdeer</td>
<td>Charadrius vociferus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue grouse</td>
<td>Dendragapus obscurus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruffed grouse</td>
<td>Bonasa umbellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mourning dove</td>
<td>Zenaida macroura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow-bellied sapsucker</td>
<td>Sphyrapicus varius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black-billed magpie</td>
<td>Pica pica</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

whooping crane (*Grus americana*). Idaho is near the southern limits of the ranges for the lynx, which was recently listed as a threatened species. Mountainous regions supporting stands of spruce (*Picea* sp.) and fir (*Abies* sp.), Douglas-fir, and lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*) are generally considered to be suitable lynx habitat (Ruggiero et al. 1999).

Snowshoe hares (*Lepus americanus*) represent the primary prey for lynx (Hall 1981), and red squirrels (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*) are an important alternate prey when hares are scarce (Ruggiero et al. 1999). Higher elevation lands in the southeast corner of Tex Creek and on adjacent FS lands to the east of Tex Creek may provide suitable lynx habitat based on the tree species present and the relatively undisturbed nature of those areas. Snowshoe hares and red squirrels are probably present in both areas.

Gray wolves were re-introduced into Yellowstone National Park and central Idaho in the mid-1990s. Wolves in the Yellowstone Management Area (an FWS designation that includes the Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek areas) are classified as a nonessential experimental population. They now occur widely throughout much of Idaho in forested and shrub communities. In the winter, wolves are closely associated with wintering big game. Because of the large numbers of deer and elk that winter in the Tex Creek area, wolves could occupy Tex Creek during the winter. Whooping cranes now occur in portions of southeast Idaho as part of an effort to re-introduce the species at Gray’s Lake National Wildlife Refuge, which is located about 20 miles south of Tex Creek. This population is also designated as nonessential experimental. These cranes migrate between southeast Idaho and New Mexico. They use fresh water marshes and wet meadows during the summer and also feed in grain fields (Groves et al. 1997). Recorded occurrences in Idaho include the Gray’s Lake area and the Teton River valley 25 miles east of Tex Creek. Both of these areas include large fresh water marshes. No whooping cranes have been reported in the immediate Tex Creek area. Grain fields in the vicinity of Tex Creek probably do not provide very suitable habitat because of the lack of large nearby marshes.

The bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) is listed as threatened in Idaho. One bald eagle nest is located just upstream of one of the tributaries to Ririe Reservoir near the north end of Tex Creek. The nest is about 1200 feet from the reservoir. The pair produced eggs but did not fledge any young in 1998 (Beals and Melquist 1998). Nest productivity data for 1999 are not available. The nest was occupied but not productive in 2000 and 2001.

Bald eagle territories usually include a nest site, perch trees, and foraging areas. Eagles typically nest in isolated, mixed-aged timber in codominant or dominant trees with a clear flight path to feeding areas which, in this case, would be the reservoir. Fish in the reservoir provide the primary prey for the bald eagle. Management for nest protection typically requires a 1/4-mile no disturbance radius around the nest throughout the breeding season (April through July), but foraging areas may extend throughout the reservoir. Human presence interferes with normal nesting and foraging behavior, although the degree to which their behavior is affected varies for individual eagles.

**Cartier Slough WMA**

Cartier Slough provides important habitat (forage, shelter, and reproduction sites) for a large number of wildlife species. Among the most crucial, abundant, and sensitive of these habitats are riparian areas and wetlands. The riparian communities and various wetland habitats are critical as nesting feeding and
loafing habitat for waterfowl, shorebirds, and wading birds. The Cartier Slough Management Plan indicates that there are 197 species of birds, 25 species of medium and large mammals plus many small mammal species, and at least 5 amphibian and reptile species found in Cartier Slough.

Mammals

Common mammals include the coyote, red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), striped skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*), and porcupine (*Erethizon dorsatum*). Mule and white-tailed deer numbers are estimated at 25 each throughout the year, plus an additional 25 mule deer during the winter. A few moose are also present and beavers (*Castor canadensis*) and muskrats (*Ondatra zibethicus*) use aquatic habitats along the river and sloughs. River otters (*Lutra canadensis*) are also present in and along the Henry’s Fork.

Birds

The diverse mix of wetland and riparian cover types and Cartier Slough’s location adjacent to the Henry’s Fork result in a diverse and abundant avifauna. Avian use of Cartier Slough is dominated by waterfowl, shorebirds, and other water-related species; 22 species of raptors; and a large number of neotropical migrants. A few of the most abundant species include those listed in Table 2.1-8.

Although peregrine falcons, which were recently de-listed as an endangered species in 1999, are not known to nest in the Cartier Slough, there are nests within several miles. Peregrines are probably present throughout most of the year because of the large numbers of waterfowl that use the area.

Amphibians and Reptiles

Three amphibians and two reptiles are known to occur in Cartier Slough. These include the northern leopard frog, striped chorus frog (*Pseudacris triseriata*), painted turtle (*Chrysemys picta*), western terrestrial garter snake, and gopher snake.

Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species

One bald eagle nest is located near the south end of Cartier Slough, and bald eagles are common in the area all year. The Cartier Slough pair fledged one young in 1998 (Beals and Melquist 1998). The abundant fish in the Henry’s Fork as well as waterfowl sustain the eagles that use the area. Bald eagle habitat needs were discussed above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pied-billed grebe</td>
<td><em>Podilymbus podiceps</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great blue heron</td>
<td><em>Ardea herodias</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black-crowned night heron</td>
<td><em>Nycticorax nycticorax</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowy egret</td>
<td><em>Egretta thula</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White-faced ibis</td>
<td><em>Plegadis chici</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada goose</td>
<td><em>Branta canadensis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mallard and several other dabbling and diving ducks</td>
<td><em>Anas platyrhynchos and other duck species</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-tailed hawk</td>
<td><em>Buteo jamaicensis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern harrier</td>
<td><em>Circus cyaneus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osprey</td>
<td><em>Pandion haliaetus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandhill crane</td>
<td><em>Grus canadensis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six species of swallows</td>
<td><em>Hirundinidae spp.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Several shorebirds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.1.8.2 Fish

Since its creation, Ririe Reservoir has developed into a popular fishery and supports one of the most intensively used salmonid fisheries in the state (IDFG 1996). One of the main reasons for this popularity is the proximity to Idaho Falls.

In addition to the reservoir, several of the larger tributaries upstream of the reservoir, as well as in Willow Creek downstream of the dam, provide recreational fishing opportunities.

Reservoir Fishery

Ririe Reservoir provides a mixed fishery of both cold water and warm water game species. The reservoir also includes many non-game species that compose the majority of the fish biomass in the reservoir. All species are listed on Table 2.1-9.

The game fish species were mostly established through stocking by IDFG. The only exception is yellow perch (*Perca flavenscens*), which were illegally introduced in the 1980s but have established a self-sustaining population. Currently, only rainbow trout (*Oncorynchus mykiss*) and kokanee (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) are maintained by stocking programs, as the other gamefish naturally reproduce within the reservoir or tributaries. Yellowstone cutthroats (*Oncorhynchus clarki bouvier*) are largely confined to streams but a few do occur in the reservoir (pers. comm., J. Dillon, IDFG, Idaho Falls, ID, April 28, 1999). The non-game fish are not stocked and are considered to be overabundant, particularly the chubs (*Gila atraria*) (pers. comm., J. Dillon, Biologist, IDFG, Idaho Falls, ID, April 28, 1999). Bass (*Micropterus dolomieui*) were introduced to the reservoir to help control chub populations (IDFG 1996). To date, this effort has not proved successful as chubs and suckers (*Catostomus ardens*) are still abundant (pers. comm., J. Dillon, Biologist, IDFG, Idaho Falls, ID, April 28, 1999). Bass growth rates are very slow because of low water temperatures and the short growing season.

The reservoir fishery is open during the summer season only, except for an area within one mile of the dam which is open during the winter for ice-fishing. Sport fishing is mainly focused on hatchery rainbow trout, as they

---

**Table 2.1-9. Game and Non-Game Fish Species Found in Ririe Reservoir**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cold Water Game Species</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rainbow trout</td>
<td><em>Oncorhynchus mykiss</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brook trout</td>
<td><em>Salvelinus fontinalis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown trout</td>
<td><em>Salmo trutta</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kokanee salmon</td>
<td><em>Oncorhynchus nerka</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutthroat trout</td>
<td><em>Oncorhynchus clarkii</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warm Water Game Species</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallmouth bass</td>
<td><em>Micropterus dolomieui</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow perch</td>
<td><em>Perca flavescens</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-Game Species</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah chub</td>
<td><em>Gila atraria</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah suckers</td>
<td><em>Catostomus ardens</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain suckers</td>
<td><em>Catostomus platyrhynchus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redside shiner</td>
<td><em>Notropis lutrensis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speckled dace</td>
<td><em>Rhinichthys osculus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longnose dace</td>
<td><em>Rhinichthys cataractae</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mottled sculpin</td>
<td><em>Cottus bairdi</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Simpson and Wallace 1978
make up about 70 percent of the fish caught based on recent creel surveys (pers. comm., J. Dillon, Biologist, IDFG, Idaho Falls, ID, April 28, 1999). Yellow perch are the next most sought fish, making up about 20 percent of the sport catch. All the other gamefish account for the remaining 10 percent of the catch. Most of the sport fishing takes place in late spring through early fall. There is little opportunity for ice fishing on the reservoir, as the ice-over period is usually short (1 to 2 months) if at all in some years. When ice fishing is available, yellow perch are the primary species caught.

Spawning conditions for warm water game and non-game fish in the reservoir are generally good. Shoreline gravels, rocks, and vegetation usually remain inundated long enough for spawning, egg development, and fry emergence to occur. The cold water species primarily use the tributaries for spawning.

Rearing habitat conditions within the reservoir are generally good, even with reservoir drawdown operations, and adverse effects on the fishery are not known to occur. The reservoir has not yet become heavily eutrophic (high nutrient levels), and has relatively deep water refuge habitat available near the dam during periods of low pool levels. This, coupled with short or absent ice-over periods, has prevented low dissolved oxygen levels common to many western flood control and irrigation reservoirs. During summer, the pool level is maintained at relatively full levels, allowing stratification of the water column (a warm layer of water on top of a cool layer). This provides refuge habitat for cold water species during the warm summer months. In addition, no significant algae blooms occur during the summer that would contribute to poor water quality conditions.

During recent survey work, IDFG found that Utah chubs and suckers comprised almost 90 percent of their sampling catch (IDFG 1996). The problem with this overabundance is that most of the available food supply for young fish, such as zooplankton, is probably being consumed by these non-game species. Therefore, this may be limiting the recruitment or growth of some of the game fish species (pers. comm., J. Dillon, Biologist, IDFG, Idaho Falls, ID, April 28, 1999). In addition, most of the game fish do not appear to be using the chubs and suckers as forage as indicated by recent diet samples (pers. comm., J. Dillon, Biologist, IDFG, Idaho Falls, ID, April 28, 1999). This means that little of the biomass in the reservoir is being translated into the sport fishery.

**Reservoir Tributary Fishery**

About 95 miles of streams are located in the Willow Creek drainage above Ririe Reservoir. All but a few of the major streams in the drainage eventually drain into Ririe Reservoir. Most of the streams are located in narrow canyons, with their flows varying from extremes of several thousand cubic feet per second (cfs) during runoff to becoming intermittent during the late summer and winter (IDFG 1996). The six major streams draining into the reservoir are as follows:

- Willow Creek
- Meadow Creek
- Tex Creek
- Grays Lake Outlet
- Brockman Creek (tributary to Grays Lake Outlet)
- Hell Creek (tributary to Grays Lake Outlet)

Tex Creek contains all or portions of these major streams, with the exception of Brockman and Hell Creeks, which are relatively far upstream in the Grays Lake Outlet system.

Most of the tributaries contain wild populations of Yellowstone cutthroat, brown trout (*Salmo trutta*), and brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*). Yellowstone cutthroat trout are the species of primary focus for IDFG because they are the only native species of salmonids in the drainage.
Native cutthroat trout populations are currently depressed in the drainage, although they are believed to be viable (IDFG 1996). Overharvest and habitat degradation are believed to be contributing to the decline of this species (pers. comm., J. Dillon, Biologist, IDFG, Idaho Falls, ID, April 28, 1999).

Cutthroat and brown trout currently dominate the catch in tributaries, with hatchery catchable rainbow trout found in stocked areas near road access. No wild rainbow trout have been found in the Willow Creek drainage (IDFG 1996). The cutthroat trout harvest limit is a maximum of two per day; all fish that are between 8 and 16 inches must be released. This rule may have begun to restore cutthroat trout populations (IDFG 1996).

As noted, habitat degradation is believed to be a major contributor to the decline of Yellowstone cutthroat in the Willow Creek drainage. Dry land farming and grazing practices have denuded riparian vegetation within the upper watershed (IDFG 1996). As a result, groundwater inflow is virtually nonexistent in some areas and water temperatures vary widely, both daily and seasonally (IDFG 1996). Turbidity is high during the late winter and spring runoff and generally remains so until mid-summer.

NRCS has identified the predominant soil series in the Willow Creek drainage area as one of the most erosive in the United States (IDFG 1996). A water quality program has been initiated to reduce loss of topsoil and improve the water quality of Willow Creek above Ririe Dam. Riparian habitat improvement through improved grazing management is a high priority on both State and private lands (IDFG 1996).

**Fisheries Management Considerations**

Within the reservoir, most of the fisheries management is concentrated on maintaining a viable sport fishery. The emphasis is on maintaining high game fish numbers in conjunction with high angler use and competition with non-game species. This goal is primarily addressed through stocking programs, because habitat in the reservoir is not considered a significant issue by IDFG. In the tributaries, however, habitat is the primary concern. Many of the riparian areas are heavily disturbed, and soil erosion and bank instability are severe along some streams. IDFG has identified objectives and programs to address these issues for Ririe Reservoir and the Reservoir tributaries (IDFG 1996). These programs are listed in Appendix C. Reclamation supports IDFG’s objectives.

**2.2 Visual Resources**

Ririe Reservoir is a long and narrow water body formed by an earthen dam at its north end approximately 250 feet high on Willow Creek. The reservoir is approximately 12 miles long and between approximately 500 and 2,000 feet wide. It lies within Willow Creek Canyon and is bounded on either shore by steeply sloping canyon walls. Consequently, the water body itself is generally not visible, except from locations within the canyon or at its edge. Ririe Dam and Reservoir are designed for flood control and the surface of reservoir fluctuates seasonally as much as 96 feet. At the higher
operational range, the reservoir has 32 miles of shoreline, which is reduced to 14.5 miles at low pool.

The canyon walls feature sagebrush and grasses with occasional stands of juniper. In some locations, the canyon walls display dramatic cliffs of columnar basalt that rise almost vertically from the water’s surface. In others, pronounced benchlands make up the canyon walls. Side canyons at Meadow Creek and Blacktail Creek extend up to one mile from the mainstem of the reservoir. In other places, there are many shorter fingers as well. Dense, shrubby riparian vegetation is contained in numerous draws that drain into the reservoir.

Direct road access to the reservoir occurs at only two sites—Juniper Park and Blacktail Park. Juniper Park is located on a high escarpment at the north end of the reservoir on the east bank near the dam. The area is about 2 miles south of U.S. Highway 26 and is reached via a paved, two-lane road. A visitors center, day-use park, campground, and Reclamation's maintenance facilities are located in this area. In addition, a steeply sloping, paved access road and parking lot are cut into the canyon wall directly below the campground and terminate in a concrete boat ramp. The shorelines in this area are steep and rocky.

As visitors approach Juniper Park and enter the area, the maintenance facilities, including two buildings, several pieces of equipment, and a work yard enclosed by a chain-link fence, are readily visible, as is the park manager’s mobile home. The visitors center consists of a low building set among many juniper trees. A parking lot is located in front of the trees. The day use park occupies the area surrounding the visitors center and, in addition to the juniper trees, features an irrigated lawn, sheltered picnic tables, barbecue grills, and pole-mounted lights. The juniper trees help separate the park into smaller use areas.

A few hundred feet to the south is Juniper Campground. The campground is arranged along two main loop roads through a loose stand of juniper trees. Individual campsites feature a parking spur, tent site, picnic table, and barbecue grill. Much like the day use area, the campground has an irrigated lawn and the juniper trees separate the campsites from one another.

Blacktail Park is located on the west side of the reservoir just north of Blacktail Creek and is reached by a paved, two-lane road. Unlike Juniper Park, the Blacktail area is situated inside a topographic bowl on a gentle slope extending directly back from the water's edge and is therefore visually isolated from other parts of the reservoir. The area consists of two large parking lots, a day use park with shaded picnic tables and barbecue grills on a large lawn area, a sandy swimming beach, a boat ramp, small marina with floating docks, boat fuel, and vault toilets. A small concession stand is located adjacent to the boat ramp. Blacktail Park offers the reservoir’s only designated swimming beach, which is protected from boat traffic by a string of buoys. The only trees in the area are some young, very widely spaced shade trees planted as part of the day use area and some native riparian trees near the mouth of Blacktail Creek.

Benchlands, a third recreation area, is accessible by water only. It is located along the western shore of the reservoir between Juniper and Blacktail parks. The developed area at Benchlands consists of five shaded picnic tables with barbecue grills on a gentle slope adjacent to the shore. The picnic tables are set among an irrigated lawn. The shoreline consists of a sandy beach. The picnic shelters mimic those at Blacktail. Grades become much steeper uphill of the picnic area. As with Blacktail, the surrounding topography limits the visual exposure of this area. A floating toilet is located adjacent to the shoreline.
Other developed facilities on Ririe Reservoir include several floating day use platforms that are buoyed close to shore at various points along the full length of the reservoir. The platforms serve as tie-ups for boaters during the day as well as overnight moorage for those camping on their boats. At drawdown, most of the floats are beached along the exposed banks.

The vast majority of the lands within the canyon immediately surrounding the reservoir have a natural character that appears unaltered by human activity. In general, the only development visible within the canyon includes the access points and facilities described above, the dam itself, and an overhead powerline that spans the reservoir at a point about halfway between the Juniper and Blacktail access points.

When the reservoir is drawn down, the high water mark on the canyon walls surrounding the reservoir is clearly evident. This zone of inundation varies from the water’s surface down approximately 93 feet depending on the extent of drawdown. At low pool, extensive mud flats are exposed. This is especially true adjacent to the Blacktail access area.

With the exception of one private residence on the east rim of the canyon less than one mile south of the dam, there is currently no residential use within proximity of the reservoir. Lands in the vicinity of the northern portion of the reservoir are used almost exclusively for agriculture (irrigated or dryland crops or grazing) or are managed for wildlife habitat.

The Tex Creek WMA surrounds the southern half of the reservoir and extends to the southeast approximately 10 miles. The topography within the WMA is comprised of a series of low hills and shallow valleys. From a visual standpoint, these conditions provide opportunities for impressive, long-distance panoramas from the hilltops or ridges, and more intimate views of enclosed landscapes within the valleys. Throughout the extent of the WMA, a strong natural or rural appearance is evident. There is very little in the way of development. Human-made features that are visible to varying degrees include dirt roads and fences and an occasional farm building, elk-trap corral, or related structure. What little development there is remains visually subordinate to the area’s natural-appearing characteristics.

The Cartier Slough WMA is located in the floodplain of the Henry’s Fork of the Snake River. The topography within the WMA is predominantly flat, with relatively few trees, providing visitors opportunities for high quality waterfowl viewing. These same conditions also provide views of the surrounding landscape which is predominantly rural and agricultural in nature.
dominant visual features to the south and west of the WMA.

2.3 Noise

Noise can be defined as the intensity, duration, and character of sounds from any and all sources. In general, the rural to primitive character of the RMP study area is reflected by low ambient noise levels. Noise sources that are present are primarily from motorized recreational activities on the reservoir, visitors at the various recreation areas, vehicular noise on nearby roadways, snowmobiles, firearms during hunting season, and nearby agricultural operations. The noise levels associated with these sources vary significantly depending on location, season, and time of day.

Of all the noise sources within the RMP study area, motorized recreational activities on the reservoir during the summer months and snowmobiles during the winter may be the most prevalent. Noise from PWC and motorized boats is reflected off the water and canyon walls of the reservoir, and depending on wind and weather conditions can be heard at locations far from their source. Snowmobiles are the primary noise source during the winter months and are heard primarily from within the Tex Creek WMA. At the present time, however, none of the noise sources within the RMP study area are known to be significantly disruptive to visitors or wildlife.

2.4 Cultural Resources

Evidence of human occupation in southeastern Idaho dates as early as 14,500 years before the present (B.P.). Three major prehistoric cultural periods have been identified for southeastern Idaho: the Early Prehistoric Period (15,000 to 7,500 B.P.), the Middle Prehistoric Period (7,400 to 1,300 B.P.), and the Late Prehistoric Period (1,300 to 150 B.P.). Sites excavated in the Ririe Reservoir area have yielded diagnostic tools that indicate the study area was occupied for at least portions of the Middle and Late Prehistoric Periods.

In total, 35 cultural resource sites (including isolates) within the boundaries of the Ririe/Tex Creek RMP Study Area have been previously recorded on forms filed at the Idaho State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO). The sites include 29 archaeological sites and 6 historic structures or features. Within the boundaries of Tex Creek, an archaeological site and several historic structures (the red granary, the headquarters granary, and possibly others) exist but have not been officially documented on site forms. These sites are not included in the above count of historic structures.

Photo 2-9. Historic Red Granary at Tex Creek.

Most of the archaeological sites are deposits of prehistoric artifacts, usually obsidian, ignimbrite, and cryptocrystalline silicate (chert, jasper, or chalcedony) flakes produced in tool manufacture. Sometimes these artifacts are found associated with other stone tools (for example, manos, bifaces, and hammerstones), pieces of animal bone, or ceramic potsherds. Prehistoric site types include open prehistoric sites (lithic scatters), a toolstone quarry, rock shelters, and a surface depression resembling house pit features common at prehistoric village sites. Diverse cultural activities and widespread use of the study area in prehistoric times are reflected in the range of site types, site location/environmental association, and
variability in site size. Excavations at the Blacktail Park site, which yielded deeply stratified cultural deposits, indicate intensive prehistoric utilization of the study area over time.

Explorers and fur trappers first entered southeastern Idaho in the early 19th century. The major east-west travel route of the early Euroamerican explorers passed south of the RMP Study Area at Fort Hall and later became the Oregon Trail. Settlement in southeastern Idaho began in 1860. During the 1870s, gold discoveries brought miners to southeast Idaho. Although mining was not a significant factor in the RMP Study Area, settlers in the area worked in and provided supplies to the Caribou Mountain mining district about 45 miles to the southeast. Agriculture was and is the primary industry of settlers in southeastern Idaho, and irrigation systems were of signal importance to agricultural development of the area. Federal programs, including the Minidoka Project begun in 1904 by the Reclamation Service (later renamed the Bureau of Reclamation), provided a system of reservoirs for water storage, flood control, and power. The historic resources in the study area are represented by farmsteads and farm-related equipment and structures such as silos, sheds, corrals, dumps, cabins, and barns. Some of these sites have associated archaeological deposits.

Cultural affiliations of ethnohistoric groups in the study area are Northern Shoshone and Bannock. These two groups spoke different dialects of the Numic languages but lived together in winter villages on the upper Snake River. Shoshone and Bannock territory consisted primarily of southern Idaho, including the study area, with bands congregating along the Snake and other rivers. After acquiring horses, they ranged north into southern Alberta and east to the Black Hills to hunt bison and trade. The Fort Hall Reservation was established in 1867. The length of time the Shoshone and Bannock Tribes have occupied southern Idaho is a subject of long-standing debate among scholars.

A Class I cultural resources inventory of the RMP Study Area indicates that these lands are rich in cultural resources. Only 5,000 to 7,000 acres of the estimated 30,000 acres in the study area have been previously surveyed. Of the cultural resource sites known in the study area, six are considered eligible for the National Register:

- Willow Creek Cabin (10BV181)
- Two lithic scatter sites (10BV24/69 and 10BV179)
- Meadow Creek Rockshelter (10BV22)
- Willow Creek Rockshelter (10BV32/36)
- Blacktail Park site (10BV48)

These sites (as well as a number of other sites that remain to be identified and evaluated for the National Register) have the potential to address research questions relating to early occupation of the study area. For example, questions of chronology, prehistoric/historic settlement, natural resource use, and prehistoric affiliations could be answered by investigations here.

Locations exist in the study area that may have traditionally served as plant and other resource collection areas and, as such, could constitute places of traditional cultural importance to the Shoshone-Bannock, Shoshone-Paiute, and possibly other Tribes. Tex Creek WMA contains draws and valleys that could have served as collecting areas for aboriginal peoples; these areas harbor willow, mint, choke cherries, sagebrush, and other collectible resources.

### 2.5 Sacred Sites

Sacred sites are defined in Executive Order 13007 as “any specific, discrete, narrowly delineated location on Federal land that is
identified by an Indian Tribe, or Indian individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion...."

Although no specific sacred sites have been identified in the study area, there are various natural features and locations on the study area landscape that would have held spiritual or religious significance to aboriginal Tribes. These places include mountains, foothills, buttes, springs, lakes, rivers, and rock shelters, among others. Specific site types in the study area that might require special attention by Reclamation in the future management of the RMP Study Area include altars; vision quest sites; water sources, springs, and headwaters; burial sites; historical places, for example, battlegrounds, rendezvous sites, sites where ceremonies occurred, and routes traveled by important persons; and others.

### 2.6 Indian Trust Assets

Indian Trust Assets (ITAs) are legal interests in property held in trust by the United States for Indian Tribes or individuals. The Secretary of the Interior, acting as the trustee, holds many assets in trust for Indian Tribes or Indian individuals. Examples of trust assets include lands, minerals, hunting and fishing rights, and water rights. While most ITAs are on-reservation, they may also be found off-reservation.

The United States has an Indian trust responsibility to protect and maintain rights reserved by or granted to Indian Tribes or Indian individuals by treaties, statues, and executive orders. These are sometimes further interpreted through court decisions and regulations.

The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes, a Federally recognized Tribe located at the Fort Hall Reservation in Southeastern Idaho, have trust assets both on- and off-reservation. The Fort Bridger Treaty was signed and agreed to by the Bannock and Shoshone headman on July 3, 1868. The Treaty states in Article 4 that members of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes “shall have the right to hunt on the unoccupied lands of the United States....” The Tribes believe their right extends to the right to fish. The Fort Bridger Treaty for the Shoshone-Bannock has been interpreted in the case of State of Idaho v. Tinno, an off-reservation fishing case in Idaho. The Idaho Supreme Court used the canon of construction to determine the Shoshone word for “hunt” also included to fish. Under Tinno, the Court affirmed the Tribal Members’ right to take fish off-reservation pursuant to the Fort Bridger Treaty (Shoshone-Bannock Tribes 1994).

Other Federally recognized Tribes, the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes of the Duck Valley Reservation, do not have recognized treaty rights outside their Executive Order Reservation (pers. comm., V. Peterson, Department of the Interior [DOI] Regional Solicitors Office, 3/12/97) but may have cultural and religious interests in the area of Ririe Reservoir. Certain interests of the Tribes may be protected under historic preservation laws and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA). See Sections 2.3, Cultural Resources, and 2.4, Sacred Sites, for a discussion of other Tribal interests.

### 2.7 Socioeconomics

#### 2.7.1 Demographic Profile

The population of Southeast Idaho is expanding at a rapid rate. The smaller communities near Ririe Reservoir are growing at a much faster rate than Idaho Falls, but their low base populations means that the actual numbers of new residents is relatively small. The Idaho National Engineering & Environmental Laboratory (INEEL) is one of several sites being considered
for development as a new Federal government space port, which would play an important role in affecting (i.e., increasing) the region’s population.

Most of the RMP Study Area is within Bonneville County, which is typically considered one of six counties that comprise the region known as eastern Idaho. These counties include Fremont, Jefferson, Madison, Teton, Clark, and Bonneville. The population of eastern Idaho has increased 18 percent from 1990-2000. Bonneville County is the largest population center in the region with 56 percent of the population, totaling approximately 82,522. The population of Bonneville County increased by 14 percent between 1990 and 2000. Idaho Falls is the largest city in both the county and the region with 50,730 residents in 2000 and has experienced a 15 percent increase in population since 1990. The population of Bonneville County is 92 percent Caucasian. Average household size is 2.82 and the median age is 27.1.

Smaller cities in the area typically have higher growth rates. Rexburg, the second largest city in the region, had a 2000 population of 17,257 and grew by 21 percent between 1990 and 2000. The 2000 estimated populations of other towns in Bonneville County are Ammon (6,187), Iona (1,201), Ucon (943), and Ririe (545).

2.7.2 Economic Setting

Idaho Falls is the County Seat of Bonneville County and the largest metropolitan area in the region. It is ringed by several smaller communities as well as numerous residential subdivisions outside of unincorporated areas. Ririe Reservoir is the closest large water recreation area to the City of Idaho Falls.

The primary employers in Bonneville County include general services, retail trade, State/County government, wholesale trade, and construction. The largest employer in Idaho Falls is Bechtel B&W Idaho, a research and management services company. Although not located in Bonneville County, INEEL is an important regional employer in eastern Idaho. The INEEL, which employed more than 8,000 people at the end of 1996, is located on 890 square miles in the desert northwest of Idaho Falls. Other INEEL research and support facilities are located in Idaho Falls. Within the laboratory complex are nine major applied engineering, interim storage, and research and development facilities (Space Port Article, R. Barker 1999 Idaho Statesman).

The average per capita income in Bonneville County is $20,110. This value represents only 82 percent of the national average but is slightly higher than the state average. Around 10 percent of county residents have incomes that are below the poverty line. Eighty-four percent of residents have a high school diploma. Adjacent counties have per capita incomes that are considerably lower. In Madison County, the average per capita income is $12,697 while in Teton County it is $12,471.
Chapter 3
Existing Land Use and Management
3.1 Project Facilities and General Operations

Ririe Dam is located on Willow Creek, a minor tributary of the Snake River. The 253-foot earth and rockfill dam was constructed primarily for flood control, but also for irrigation and recreation purposes. Construction of the dam created the 1,560-surface-acre Ririe Reservoir, which has a total storage capacity of 100,541 acre-feet. The other primary facility of the Ririe Project is the 7.8-mile long Ririe Outlet Channel. This riprap-lined earthen structure controls the water flow in Willow Creek below the dam and is intended to reduce flooding on lower Willow Creek in Idaho Falls prior to its confluence with the Snake River.

Because the Project is operated with flood control as the primary objective, the reservoir is drawn down in the winter to provide storage space for the spring flows in Willow Creek, which peak in April and May. After this period, the reservoir is held as high as possible for recreation purposes, while still providing adequate outflow for downstream irrigation rights. Additional information on project facilities and general operations can be found in Section 1.4, Project History and Section 2.1.3, Hydrology.

3.2 Land Status and Management

3.2.1 Reclamation Lands

Reclamation’s land holdings consist of approximately 1,564 acres of submerged lands beneath the reservoir itself, as well as most of the canyon, large portions of Tex Creek, most of Cartier Slough, and the Ririe Outlet Channel (see Table 3.2-1). Reclamation lands are composed of mitigation and non-mitigation lands. Mitigation lands at Tex Creek and Cartier Slough are those lands that were specifically set aside to compensate for the loss of wildlife habitat from the development of the Ririe and Teton dam and reservoir projects. Management of the Ririe and Teton mitigation lands at Tex Creek is first and foremost for the conservation and protection of habitat for big game species, particularly elk and deer. All other uses of the mitigation lands (for example, recreation) are considered secondary. Management of mitigation lands at Cartier Slough is focused on waterfowl. Non-mitigation lands comprise all other Reclamation-owned lands. Figures 3.2-1 and 3.2-2 show the extent of Reclamation’s ownership and the specific areas covered by the Ririe and Teton mitigation lands, as well as the non-mitigation lands. Table 3.2-1 provides a breakdown of Reclamation’s land ownership as it relates to mitigation and non-mitigation lands for all Reclamation lands.
### Table 3.2-1. Bureau of Reclamation Land Ownership (in Acres)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reclamation Lands</th>
<th>Tex Creek WMA</th>
<th>Cartier Slough WMA</th>
<th>Outside of WMAs</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ririe Mitigation Lands</td>
<td>2,502(^1)</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>3,062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teton Mitigation Lands</td>
<td>9,104</td>
<td>468</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>9,572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Mitigation Lands within WMAs(^2)</td>
<td>1,407(^3)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>1,407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Mitigation Lands Outside of WMAs Adjacent to Ririe Reservoir(^2)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>646(^4)</td>
<td>646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Non-Mitigation Lands Outside of WMAs (Ririe Outlet Channel)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>13,013</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,028</strong></td>
<td><strong>813</strong></td>
<td><strong>14,854</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source: Reclamation 2000**

\(^1\) Original mitigation lands minus the 567-acre reservoir buffer.

\(^2\) Does not include submerged lands of about 1,073 acres for the reservoir in the WMA.

\(^3\) Original non-mitigation lands plus the 567-acre reservoir buffer.

\(^4\) Does not include the submerged lands of about 491 acres for the reservoir not in the WMA.

As shown on Figures 3.2-1 and 3.2-2, not all lands within the Tex Creek WMA are mitigation lands. Lands surrounding the Benchlands recreation site, Blacktail Park, and a drainage on the north side of the Willow Creek Arm are non-mitigation lands, as well as a 300-foot wide zone extending around the reservoir (within the WMA) from the reservoir’s high pool level. These non-mitigation lands are not encumbered by any agreements or plans related to Tex Creek. However, since Tex Creek was established, they have been managed as part of the overall WMA.

Land surrounding the northern half of the reservoir is managed by Reclamation, while the IDFG manages Tex Creek and Cartier Slough. The Bonneville County Department of Parks and Recreation manages the three recreation sites at the reservoir. However, as the landowner, Reclamation has ultimate authority and responsibility over the management of all Reclamation lands.

Management of recreation has been contracted to the Bonneville County Department of Parks and Recreation since 1995. The County has managed the reservoir surface and three adjacent recreation areas since this time, maintaining recreational and administrative facilities and providing staffing and visitor services.

Most of Reclamation’s lands (11,606 of 13,013 acres) within Tex Creek were acquired for the purpose of mitigation of fish and wildlife habitat losses caused by the construction and operation of the Ririe Reservoir Project and the Teton Project. Tex Creek is comprised of a patchwork of Reclamation, IDFG, BLM, and private lands. Reclamation owns approximately 11,606 acres of the 28,750-acre Tex Creek WMA (Reclamation 2000), including approximately 2,502 acres surrounding the southern portion of the reservoir (Ririe mitigation lands) and 9,104 acres located in a non-contiguous parcel southeast of the reservoir in the Indian Fork, Pipe Creek, and upper Tex Creek drainage (Teton mitigation lands).
Figure 3.2-1
Land Status - Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, or any other party warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001

November 2001

CHAPTER THREE EXISTING LAND USE AND MANAGEMENT
Figure 3.2-2
Land Status - Cartier Slough WMA

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, or any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001
P: 8E333.01/GIS/APR/RIRIE_RMP_APR

November 2001

CHAPTER THREE EXISTING LAND USE AND MANAGEMENT
Reclamation’s lands within Cartier Slough were also acquired for the purpose of mitigating fish and wildlife habitat losses caused by the construction and operation of the Ririe and Teton Projects. The WMA is composed of approximately 1,028 acres of Reclamation land, which are managed by IDFG. Primary management priorities for Cartier Slough are to provide habitat for waterfowl, threatened and endangered species, and other game and non-game wildlife. Secondary management priorities are to provide for wildlife-related recreation. Although Cartier Slough is entirely composed of the Reclamation Ririe and Teton mitigation lands, there are parcels of BLM-owned lands (located along the Henry’s Fork of the Snake River) that IDFG includes in the management activities of the WMA. However, no agreement currently exists between the IDFG and BLM related to their management activities on these lands.

The 7.8-mile-long Ririe Outlet Channel provides overflow capability for Willow Creek, preventing flooding in Idaho Falls (Figure 3.2­3). The channel is about 50 feet wide at the surface and the right-of-way ranges in width from approximately 30 feet to 200 feet on either side of the channel. Below the dam, water is discharged from Ririe Reservoir into Willow Creek, which flows in its natural stream channel for approximately 6 miles through private property. The Outlet Channel begins where Sand Creek and Willow Creek branches and runs in a westerly direction to the Snake River.

### 3.2.2 Surrounding Lands

A variety of land uses occur near Reclamation’s lands. These include traditional uses such as crop and pasture lands, as well as more recent uses such as urban development and lands managed for conservation purposes. In general, the intensity of surrounding land uses is determined by proximity to water, transportation, and other infrastructure.

Most of the property surrounding Reclamation lands near Ririe Reservoir is privately owned and used for agriculture. Farmland near the downstream end of the reservoir slopes gently to the north and is accessible from Highway 26. These lands are irrigated and planted in rotations of potatoes, wheat, and alfalfa. Agricultural structures such as pivot circles and potato sheds can be seen from Juniper Park. Scattered houses are associated with the adjacent farms.

Much of the land bordering Reclamation’s property is flat or gently sloping. Lands west of the reservoir slope gently downward to the west, planted in dryland wheat. Grazing is common on other adjacent land, particularly in the more remote areas farther south.

With the exception of a large home overlooking the dam immediately south of the Juniper Campground, there is currently no residential use close to the reservoir. The only other noticeable private construction consists of a large shelter for potato crops on the canyon rim above the former Creekside Park area below the dam.

Most of Tex Creek is bordered by private ranches and farms, with cattle grazing the predominant use. Additional land is cultivated in wheat and other dryland crops, while some is planted in forage crops, under the NRCS
Conservation Reserve Program. In general, the lowland areas of Tex Creek border grazing or agriculture, while upland areas border pasture. Conservation Reserve Program land, and forested lands such as the Caribou National Forest along the eastern boundary. Residences near Tex Creek include ranches and several rural home sites.

Cartier Slough is bordered by wetland areas extending to the north and south, most of which are privately owned; however, some land is owned by the BLM. Surrounding uses generally consist of grazing and farming. In addition, Beaver Dick Park, a small public recreation area owned and operated by the Madison County Department of Parks and Recreation, is located at the northeast corner of Cartier Slough.

The Ririe Outlet Channel is almost entirely bounded on either side by privately owned pasture and irrigated farmland.

### 3.3 Agreements, Leases, and Easements

#### 3.3.1 Agency Agreements

##### 3.3.1.1 Ririe Reservoir

The Ririe Reservoir and Project-related lands were transferred to Reclamation from the COE by a Memorandum of Agreement (contract DACW68-75-C-0124) on October 14, 1976.

##### 3.3.1.2 Ririe Mitigation Lands

A tri-party agreement (contract DACW68-75-C-0091) among Reclamation, the COE, and IDFG was signed by all three agencies on August 18, 1976, establishing the Ririe mitigation lands adjacent to Ririe Reservoir, at Tex Creek, and at Cartier Slough. The purpose of establishing the mitigation lands was to mitigate for the loss of fish and wildlife habitat caused by the construction and operation of the Ririe Reservoir Project. This 100-year agreement designates the IDFG as the manager of these lands.

##### 3.3.1.3 Teton Mitigation Lands

A 25-year agreement (contract #1-07-10-L0450) between Reclamation and IDFG established the Teton mitigation lands south of Ririe Reservoir and at Cartier Slough. The purpose of establishing the mitigation lands was to mitigate for the loss of fish and wildlife habitat caused by the construction and operation of the Teton Project. The agreement designated the IDFG as the manager of these lands and will expire on October 1, 2006 (that is, within the life of the 10-year RMP).

##### 3.3.1.4 Ririe Reservoir Recreation Sites

Reclamation has an agreement with Bonneville County (MOA #1425-5-MA-10-01120) authorizing the County to provide management, operation, maintenance, development, and replacement of all recreation facilities. The agreement included financial cost sharing by Reclamation for the first 3 years of the agreement (1995 to 1997). The agreement was renewed in 1997, with the stipulation that it could be renewable up to 20 years; it was last renewed in 2001.

##### 3.3.1.5 Related Agreements

The IDFG and Madison County Parks and Recreation have a cooperative agreement for the development and maintenance of a windbreak on Cartier Slough through their Habitat Improvement Program. The agreement requires the County to develop and maintain a 1.24-acre, five-row windbreak adjacent to the County’s Beaver Dick Park on Cartier Slough. The 10-year agreement is effective from May 1, 1994 until May 1, 2004.
Figure 3.2-3
Land Status - Ririe Outlet Channel

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, nor any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001

November 2001
3.3.2 Leases

There is one agricultural lease (contract #1-07-14-L0201) for 14 acres of land along the canyon rim near the northwest corner of the reservoir. The lease does not include water rights, nor can the lessee restrict hunting and fishing by the public on leased lands. This one-year renewable lease began in 1998 and would be extended at the lessee’s discretion, if conditions of the lease are met, until 2003.

3.3.3 Crossing Agreements

Numerous utility crossings are authorized for utilities and public service agencies including Utah Power (also known as PacifiCorp), the City of Ucon, Mountain Bell Telephone, Idaho Irrigation District, Progressive Irrigation District, and Bonneville County. These arrangements allow pipes, roads, and power and communication lines to cross Reclamation lands.

3.4 Recreation

Recreation activities in the reservoir area include both land- and water-based activities, with some seasonal opportunities for snow-based winter recreation. Most of the recreational users of this area are Idaho residents, and most are on day trips from Idaho Falls and Bonneville County. Because of the different opportunities available at Ririe Reservoir, Tex Creek, Cartier Slough, and the Ririe Outlet Channel, as well as the distinctly different user groups at each site, these four use areas are discussed separately.

3.4.1 Ririe Reservoir

3.4.1.1 Recreation Activities and Use Levels

Ririe Reservoir provides recreation opportunities serving Idaho Falls, southeastern Idaho, and out-of-state visitors. Its proximity to Idaho Falls makes the reservoir a popular destination for local recreationists, especially day users. It is estimated that approximately 75,000 visitors typically visit the area during the summer season.

A limited questionnaire administered by the Bonneville County Department of Parks and Recreation (BCDPR) during three summer weekends in 1999 identified some of the most popular activities in the area (EDAW and BCDPR 1999). This questionnaire was only administered a few select times and was not intended to be statistically valid. Visitors indicated that the most important primary activities while on their trip were waterskiing (29 percent), fishing from a boat (19 percent), powerboating (16 percent), and fishing from shore (9 percent). While these reflect the activity that is most important to their trip, visitors also participate in many other activities while on the same trip. The activities engaged in most frequently include swimming (50 percent of visitors), waterskiing (47 percent), resting or relaxing (42 percent), picnicking (38 percent), powerboating (38 percent), and fishing from a boat (36 percent). Other activities in the area include hunting, snowmobiling, hiking, and camping.

Waterskiing was found to be the second most popular overall activity, as well as the number one primary activity at the reservoir. This response is likely due to a number of reasons: the nature of the reservoir’s surface, the types of facilities provided, the proximity to an urban
area, the climate, and the relative lack of other comparable sites in the area for waterskiing.

Fishing continues to be one of Ririe Reservoir’s main activities, and the area is known as one of the best salmon fisheries at any reservoir in Idaho. Shore anglers are somewhat restricted due to the steep banks along the reservoir. However, unlike many other reservoirs in Idaho, there is relatively little summer drawdown at Ririe Reservoir. Therefore, although summer drawdown does have an effect on recreation facilities in late July and August, there is a stable fishery throughout the fishing season. The fishing season starts at the end of May and concludes at the end of November to minimize potential impacts to several thousand elk that use the adjacent Tex Creek WMA as winter range. The most popular game fish is rainbow trout, followed by smallmouth bass, kokanee salmon, and yellow perch.

Almost all of the visitors to the area contacted during the summer of 1999 were from Idaho (98 percent), with 71 percent of these from Bonneville County. Over half (54 percent) of visitors had made their first visit to the reservoir in the last 10 years. This indicates that over half the visitors have only discovered this area recently, either as new residents to the area, or as current residents who have only recently discovered the reservoir’s facilities. The average number of visits per year was around six, indicating that this is a devoted user group that prefers to come to this area multiple times, typical of anglers and waterskiing enthusiasts.

Visitors average 37 years of age and are more likely to be male (59 percent). The average group size at the reservoir is around six people, indicating that some groups likely consist of more than one family. Most visitors to the reservoir were on day trips (92 percent), with those trips averaging about 5.3 hours in length. Of those who were on overnight trips, the average length of stay was 2.9 days, or roughly the equivalent of a long weekend trip. Of the total visitors to the reservoir, few visitors stay overnight near the reservoir due to a relative lack of camping facilities and the proximity of accommodations in Idaho Falls.

Overall, visitors to Ririe Reservoir feel slightly to moderately crowded, which is reflected in their perceived level of crowding of a 5.1 on a 9 point scale (1 representing not at all crowded, 9 representing extremely crowded) (Shelby and Heberlein 1986). Given this level of perceived crowding, it is a bit surprising that over half of all visitors surveyed (53 percent) have changed their use of the reservoir due to crowding. The most common change in use is to visit the area earlier in the morning or on a weekday. Thus, visitors are still coming to the reservoir; however, they are simply visiting at times that are perceived to be less crowded.

Over half of all visitors surveyed (54 percent) are engaged in recreation activities on the reservoir on any given day. With respect to conditions out on the reservoir itself, similar levels of crowding were perceived by users. Of the three reservoir segments (north, middle, and south) users were asked to rate, the segment where visitors felt most crowded was from Meadow Creek to Blacktail Park. This segment is closest to developed facilities such as boat launches. However, this segment, along with the other two reservoir segments considered, received similar crowding scores, reflecting slight to moderate levels of crowding. Over half of all visitors who were on the water had to wait to use a boat launch during their trip; however, the average wait time of 13 minutes was considered an acceptable length of time to wait by most (84 percent) visitors (EDAW and BCDPR 1999).
3.4.1.2 Recreation Facilities

Recreational facilities are currently provided at three developed sites on Ririe Reservoir by BCDPR, including Juniper Park, Blacktail Park, and Benchlands Park, as well as dispersed recreation sites at Tex Creek and Cartier Slough operated by IDFG (see Figures 3.2-1 and 3.2-2). Most of the recreation facilities were developed when the Project was built in 1975. An additional site—Creekside Park—is located downstream of the dam, but this facility was closed to recreational use in the late 1990s.

Data on visitor perceptions of the existing facilities shows that most visitors surveyed feel that the number of facilities (boat ramps, campgrounds) at the reservoir are about right, with only the slightest indication that the numbers of boat ramps, shoreline access points, docks, and available parking spaces are too low. Visitor support is limited for the construction of new facilities; however, there is visitor support for better maintenance of existing facilities (EDAW and BCDPR 1999).

Juniper Park, located at the northern end of the reservoir, contains a separate day use area with an overlook and interpretive facilities, an overnight campground with two loops containing 49 sites and one camp host site (all with full hook-ups [i.e., water, power, sewer]), and a boat launch. Access to the water at this location is somewhat limited because of the steeply sloping access road that terminates at a two-lane concrete boat ramp. The steep shore at Juniper Park inhibits other recreational access; however, a small floating dock close to the boat ramp is available for tie-ups. At Juniper Park, universal accessibility (i.e., access to visitors with physical disabilities, including wheelchairs) to existing recreation facilities is variable. At the day use area and overlook, accessible facilities include two flush restrooms, the visitor center/office, parking stalls, and a paved pathway. At the campground, accessible facilities include a restroom and shower and three campsites out of 49 total sites including paved pathways to accommodate the accessible campsites. The restroom at the boat launch below Juniper Park is universally accessible.

Blacktail Park, a day use-only area at the southern end of the reservoir, contains a boat launch with two large parking areas, a large
grassy area, concession stand offering food and beverage items as well as fuel for boats, day use picnic area with covered tables, marina, swimming area, and restrooms. The boat launch here is much larger than that at Juniper Park and is closer to many visitors from Idaho Falls. This site is closed in the winter to reduce potential impacts on wintering elk and deer. Blacktail Park contains the only designated swimming beach on the reservoir, which is protected from boat traffic by a floating dock and several buoys demarcating a no-wake zone.

Benchlands Park, a day use-only area along the western shore of the reservoir between Juniper and Blacktail, is only accessible from the water by boat, as there are neither road nor non-motorized trail connections to this dispersed site. The park consists of five covered picnic tables with barbecue grills; a new floating toilet will be installed at the dock for the 2002 recreation season. The first covered picnic area has a universally accessible picnic table with a gravel path leading up to it. The shoreline consists of a sandy beach, which is close to the picnic sites when the reservoir is at full pool. Vegetation is different from Blacktail because it is mostly sagebrush and other wild grasses, with a small irrigated lawn area. Only one picnic area at Benchlands Park is universally accessible.

At Blacktail Park, universally accessible facilities include two (out of 13) picnic shelters, with asphalt and concrete paving, two accessible parking stalls, and one accessible vault toilet.

Other developed facilities on Ririe Reservoir include scattered floating platforms that are moored close to shore along the length of the reservoir. They are needed because the steep grade of the reservoir shoreline limits the beaching of boats by visitors. These platforms are maintained by Bonneville County and serve as tie-ups for boaters during the day, as well as overnight moorage for people camping on their boats. At seasonal drawdown, most of these docks are beached along the exposed banks. None of these platforms are universally accessible.

3.4.2 Tex Creek WMA

IDFG manages Tex Creek as critical winter range for elk and mule deer, as well as habitat for upland game birds. It supports high numbers of elk, deer, moose, sharp-tailed grouse, and a variety of non-game species. Bald eagles do occur on the WMA, but nesting is problematic. Two of the most popular recreational opportunities at Tex Creek are wildlife viewing and hunting for deer, elk, and grouse (pers. comm., P. Faulkner, IDFG, Idaho Falls, ID, November 11, 1998). Opportunities for horseback riding, hiking, and mountain biking...
are also available. No estimate of annual visitation is available for Tex Creek.

The IDFG operates six primitive campsites scattered in different areas of Tex Creek, three of which are on Reclamation land. These sites cater to groups of between 2 and 15 people and are used primarily in the fall for hunting, rather than in the summer when there is little shade and the area is hot and dusty. There is a 10-day limit for dispersed camping at these sites. These sites typically include poles for horse tie-ups, horse trailer pull-throughs, fire rings, and level tent areas. None of these sites are universally accessible. The most popular of these sites, in part because it has summer shade provided by large trees, is an area known locally as Smith Place. The second-most popular area includes two sites along Meadow Creek that are clustered together. This area has a horse corral and chute for group use. Another popular location is Indian Creek Pond. This site has been scheduled for improvement for wildlife viewing opportunities.

### 3.4.3 Cartier Slough WMA

Cartier Slough is a 1,026-acre area managed by IDFG as habitat for waterfowl and fur-bearing mammals. A small parking area and boat launch at this site are managed by IDFG. The primary recreational activities include walking, wildlife viewing, hunting (waterfowl, pheasants, deer, moose, and small game), fishing, trapping, snowshoeing, and cross-country skiing. Cartier Slough is also used by Rexburg school and scout groups, and by Ricks College as an outdoor classroom. Access includes a small parking lot with a non-motorized trail into the area. None of the facilities are universally accessible. Adjacent to Cartier Slough is Beaver Dick Park, owned and operated by Madison County. This park provides a campground, picnic shelters, restrooms, boat ramp, and an accessible fishing pier. The primary access to Cartier Slough is through Beaver Dick Park; however, visitors also walk in from the access road along the north boundary of Cartier Slough.

### 3.4.4 Ririe Outlet Channel

This man-made channel extends approximately 8 miles from its confluence with Sand Creek to the Snake River in Idaho Falls. A rough gravel road borders the channel on both sides. Local residents use these roads for jogging, bicycle riding, and off-road vehicle (ORV) use. No formal facilities are provided. Some public use of this corridor occurs in the last mile nearest the Snake River where visitors access the Snake River for fishing on an ad hoc basis. No estimate of annual visitation is available for the Ririe Outlet Channel.

### 3.5 Access and Transportation

Recreation use is focused on two main areas: Blacktail and Juniper Parks. Juniper Park is accessed from State Highway 26 (SH-26). SH-26 is the main arterial connecting Idaho Falls to the recreation areas in Wyoming. This two-lane highway is a popular travel route for visitors going to Palisades Reservoir and the Grand Teton and Yellowstone National Parks. SH-26 is maintained by the Idaho Transportation Department (ITD). In general, it is a typical rural, mountain highway with a speed limit of 65 mph and a standard paved width of approximately 24 to 28 feet with 2- to 6-foot gravel shoulders. Meadow Creek Road is paved to Juniper Park. During winter, the road is plowed to the visitor center.

Blacktail Park is a popular area for anglers, boaters, and picnickers on weekday afternoons, as well as on weekends. It is accessed by Lincoln Road, a paved County Road that connects the neighboring towns of Iona,
Ammon, and Lincoln and terminates approximately 10 miles from Idaho Falls at the Blacktail Park. Lincoln Road is not plowed during winter.

No roads completely circle the reservoir, although access is possible from the north and east by Meadow Creek Road and the west by Lincoln Road. A number of minor roads leave Meadow Creek Road and provide access to creeks, campsites, and other recreational areas in Tex Creek.

Parking facilities are provided only at Juniper Park and the Blacktail Access. Parking can be inadequate at both of these sites on busy weekends. Isolated occurrences of driving and parking off the designated roads throughout Tex Creek have been noted. An estimated 75,000 people visit the Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek areas annually.

Cartier Slough is accessed by SH-33. This two-lane highway runs east-west between Interstate 15 and U.S. 20. Direct access to the slough is through the Beaver Dick County Park. No actual transportation system is provided in this mitigation area. Access to Cartier Slough from Beaver Dick Park is pedestrian-only. An informal parking lot at the edge of the mitigation land, in the park, provides parking for the slough. No other formal roads or trails pass through the slough. Rexburg, to the east on SH-33, is the nearest town of significant size. Cartier Slough is roughly 15 miles to the north and east of Ririe Reservoir.

The main access to Tex Creek is along the unpaved Meadow Creek Road. Numerous accesses are available from this road into Tex Creek. Only one access road—the Pipe Creek Road—bisects Tex Creek. Pipe Creek Road is a primitive, dirt road that becomes impassible during wet weather conditions in the spring and fall. This road is graded periodically but no further maintenance is conducted.

The transportation and access system consists of two parts: the physical condition of the accesses and roads, and the operational ability of those roads and accesses. In general, the current transportation system in Tex Creek, Cartier Slough, and Ririe Reservoir is adequate for the traffic levels experienced. Peak traffic events occur during holiday weekends that stress the level of service of the transportation and access system.

The Bonneville County Parks Department estimates that 20,000 to 24,000 vehicles per year use the Juniper and Blacktail accesses. In addition, another 6,000 to 7,000 vehicles use the campgrounds at these locations. Therefore, the estimated total vehicles using Juniper and Blacktail accesses range from 26,000 to 31,000 vehicles per year.

No detailed traffic volumes are available at this time, so specific comments on level of service and average daily traffic cannot be prepared. Based on observations by County employees, the existing transportation system adequately handles the volume of traffic currently using the area. Additional observations suggest that weekend and holiday traffic is heavy at specific recreation sites and accesses. A more detailed evaluation of traffic in the area cannot be conducted without further study.
Chapter 4

The RMP Planning Process
Chapter 4
The RMP Planning Process

4.1 Overview

This chapter summarizes the RMP planning process (Figure 4.1-1) and the principal factors that most influenced development of the Ririe Reservoir RMP. These factors were identified through the following two fundamental processes:

1. Review and analysis of regional and study area resource inventory data, and current land use and management practices; and Federal laws and Reclamation policies and authorities (see Appendix F).

2. A public involvement program and agency and Tribal consultation focused on feedback and input from public meetings/workshops, newsbriefs, Ad Hoc Work Group meetings, and other meetings and communications.

A detailed Problem Statement defining the major opportunities, constraints, and planning issues was developed based on input from the processes listed above (see Appendix A).

Figure 4.1-1. RMP Planning Process Schedule and Work Plan
The Problem Statement was then used to guide the development of the RMP Goals and Objectives, which are the foundation upon which alternative management actions were developed (described in detail in Chapter 5). The range of alternatives was reviewed by the public and the Ad Hoc Work Group. The alternatives were also identified and analyzed in the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Ririe RMP to investigate potential environmental effects (Reclamation 2001). Letters of comment on the Draft EA were received from 27 individuals, organizations, and businesses; six agencies; and two Tribes. The preferred alternative was selected using these consultation and assessment processes.

The two most commonly mentioned themes by those providing input during development of the RMP were recreation and natural resources. Specific areas of concern included winter range management for elk and other big game, the control of noxious weeds, protection of wildlife habitat and natural resources, conflicts among recreation activities, and balancing the needs of recreationists and wildlife. Although not mentioned as frequently, issues related to access and general management were also raised by the public during this process. Table 4.1-1 lists the complete set of issues raised in the public meetings and through written comments, AHWG meetings, and agency and Tribal meetings. These issues are described in detail in the Problem Statement contained in Appendix A. The Problem Statement is a comprehensive review and understanding of the issues, needs, and opportunities (including all relevant perspectives) that are addressed by the RMP.

4.2 Public Involvement Program

Reclamation initiated a public involvement program in January 1999 and continued it throughout the planning process to support the development of the RMP. The program included: (1) six newsbriefs; (2) three public meetings/workshops; (3) eight meetings with the Ad Hoc Work Group representing key agencies, Tribes, and stakeholders in the study area; and (4) a project website providing information to the public and a forum in which to comment on the process. Each of these program components is described in further detail in the following sections.

4.2.1 Newsbriefs

The first newsbrief was mailed in February 1999 to over 600 individuals and organizations. It explained the RMP planning process, announced the first public meeting, and provided a form for submitting issues and initial comments on the management and facilities in the study area. This information was used to help form the goals and objectives for the RMP.

In June 1999, the results of the mail-in form and the issues raised at the first public meeting were summarized in a second newsbrief. These issues were listed in a table with the total numbers of responses for each issue indicated. Approximately 40 people attended and provided input at the public meeting, and another 20 people mailed in their response forms.

The third newsbrief was mailed in November 1999 and provided an update of the Ad Hoc Work Group process.

The fourth newsbrief was mailed in February 2000 and announced the second public meeting, summarized the draft Goals and Objectives of the RMP, and summarized the alternatives being considered.

In November 2000, a fifth newsbrief was mailed that described the alternatives in the
Table 4.1-1. Summary List of Issues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ISSUE CATEGORY - NATURAL &amp; CULTURAL RESOURCES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Wildlife and Vegetation Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Protection, Conservation, and Enhancement of Wildlife Habitat and Natural Resources; specific issues include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Protected Species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Protecting Native Species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Priority on Native Plantings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Winter range/Elk management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Balancing Recreation Development with Wildlife Needs; specific issues include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Avoiding conflicts and the ability of resources to handle increased recreation use during the winter season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Avoiding conflicts and the ability of resources to handle increased recreation use during the other seasons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Tribal Hunting and Gathering Rights/Activities on Reclamation Lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Predator Control (impacts to wildlife)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Noxious Weed Control/Vegetation Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fishery</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Improve Fisheries Management (effects of operations, stocking program, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Protect/Enhance Fish Habitat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Protect/Enhance Native Species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Protect/Enhance Yellowstone Cutthroat Trout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Erosion and Water Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Erosion within Watershed of Ririe Reservoir, Including Work with Surrounding Landowners to Protect Water Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Erosion Along Ririe Reservoir Shoreline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Erosion Downstream of Ririe Reservoir (Willow Creek)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Bank Erosion at Cartier Slough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cultural Resources</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Addressing Cultural Resource Responsibilities, Enforcement, and Education (i.e., the need for proper attention to cultural resources in all Management Actions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>General (Natural and Cultural resources).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Inclusion of Tribes’ Snake River Policy in the RMP (i.e., supporting a natural river ecosystem).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4.1-1. Summary List of Issues (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISSUE CATEGORY - RECREATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>General Expansion of Opportunities/Meet Recreation Demand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Recreation Use Conflicts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Overcrowding (e.g., at boat ramps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Boating and Other Water Uses</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Water Use Conflicts (Ririe Reservoir)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Additional/Expanded Boat Ramps/Docks and Associated Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Breakwater and/or additional boat ramp at Blacktail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Creation of Dive Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Maintain Fishing Opportunities Including Downstream of Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shoreline &amp; Other Land-Based Activities</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Need Additional Facilities at Recreation Sites (restrooms, parking, electric power at Blacktail, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Conflicting Uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Provision for Tribal Use of Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Creation/Enhancement/Continuity of Trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Impacts of Motorized Vehicles (e.g., ORVs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Designate Trails for ORVs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>Management of Rock Climbing Near Juniper Park Visitor’s Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Safety Education for Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Allow for Wildlife Viewing Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>Maintain Hunting Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>Winter Activities—Opportunities and Limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISSUE CATEGORY - ACCESS, COORDINATION, AND IMPLEMENTATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Access</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>Maintain/Do Not Restrict Existing Access/Roads in the Tex Creek WMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>Maintain Existing Road Closures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Improve Access to Reservoir/Recreation Sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>No Additional Access Sites on the Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Need Access for the Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Address Closure of Road Over the Dam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Improve Cove Creek Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Resolve Legal Access Issue on Cartier Slough Road; Improve Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Coordination Among Management Plans (e.g., Reclamation/IDFG coordination of Tex Creek WMA and Cartier Slough WMA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Coordination Between Reclamation and Adjacent Private Land Owners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Inclusion of Tribes in Management Plans and Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Educate Public on Reservoir Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Agricultural Use/Leases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Restrict Livestock Grazing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Irrigation/Flood Control Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Fire Management Practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>More Signage Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Keep Regulation by Government Agencies to a Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Surrounding Land Use/Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Development on Surrounding Lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Responsibility for Outlet Channel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Address Effects of Trespassing on Private Lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Impacts of Wildlife/WMA Big Game on Private Lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>More Fencing Needed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Implementation**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Ensure Plan Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Responsibility and Authority for Regulation of Uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Responsibility and Authority for Enforcement of Policies, Regulations, and Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Funding for Management and Enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Entrance/User Fees (i.e., limitations and funding implications)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Draft EA, who to contact to receive a copy of the Draft EA, and announced an upcoming public meeting where the Draft EA would be discussed.

The sixth and final newsbrief was published in November 2001 and announced the Final EA and the RMP. It also summarized comments received on the Draft EA and provided an overview of the RMP, including implementation.

### 4.2.2 Public Meetings

The first public meeting was held in February 1999 in Idaho Falls. The purpose of this meeting was to conduct public scoping of the issues at Ririe Reservoir. Reclamation also provided information about the RMP planning process, and participants broke into small work groups to discuss important issues and opportunities that the RMP should address. Approximately 40 people attended the meeting.

The second public meeting was held in February 2000 in Idaho Falls and followed a similar format to the first. The preliminary alternatives and the RMP draft Goals and Objectives were presented, followed by small group discussion of this information. Approximately 80 people attended this meeting.

The third and final public meeting was held in Idaho Falls in January 2001. The purpose of this meeting was to present the Draft EA, particularly the Preferred Alternative, and take comments from the public. Approximately 45 people attended this meeting.

### 4.2.3 Ad Hoc Work Group

Following the first public meeting/workshop, an Ad Hoc Work Group (AHWG) was formed that consisted of 20 members from various interest groups, Tribes, and agencies. These entities are listed in Table 4.2-1. Eight AHWG meetings were held in April, July, September, and October 1999; January and March 2000; and February and June 2001.

At the first meeting, the group was introduced to the planning process and was asked to identify their issues of concern. This information was recorded and used to help draft the Problem Statement and form the draft Goals and Objectives for the RMP.

At the second meeting, an overview of the resource inventory was presented, including potential opportunities and constraints. The Planning Team also presented and took initial comments on the draft Problem Statement, and preliminary Goals and Objectives. In conjunction with the second meeting, the AHWG also took part in an all-day tour of Ririe Reservoir and the Tex Creek WMA.

The primary purpose of the third meeting was to confirm that the Problem Statement was a complete and accurate representation of all perspectives on each issue. The group was able to complete about half of the Problem Statement and suggested an additional meeting to finish the exercise.
Table 4.2-1. Ad Hoc Work Group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City of Idaho Falls, Parks and Recreation Department</th>
<th>Idaho Department of Parks and Recreation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>David Christiansen</td>
<td>Brian Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debbie Mignogno</td>
<td>Dave Payne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>Idaho Department of Fish and Game</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dennis Hadley</td>
<td>Steve Schmidt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trout Unlimited, Upper Snake River Chapter</td>
<td>Willow Creek Watershed Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ron Hover</td>
<td>Claude Storer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Bureau of Land Management</td>
<td>Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russ McFarling</td>
<td>David Torell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoshone-Bannock Tribes</td>
<td>Adjacent Landowner, Conservation Interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad Colter</td>
<td>Harold &amp; Sharon Winther</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Fork Watershed Advisory Group</td>
<td>Eagle Rock Bass Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brent M. Ferguson</td>
<td>Mike Renard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson County Pheasants Forever</td>
<td>Bonneville County Commissioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randy Hix</td>
<td>Bill K. Shurtleff/Lee Staker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Yellowstone Coalition</td>
<td>Bonneville County Waterways Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marv Hoyt</td>
<td>Dr. Roger Tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Idaho Alpine Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Donna Whitham</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The intent of the fourth meeting was to finish reviewing and receiving comments on the draft Problem Statement and the complete set of Goals and Objectives.

At the fifth meeting, the Planning Team presented the final Problem Statement and another version of the draft Goals and Objectives for final comment by the AHWG. A second purpose of this meeting was to present and receive feedback on a preliminary set of alternatives, including a no action (i.e., status quo) alternative and two action alternatives.

The main purpose of the sixth meeting was to review the revised set of alternatives, focusing on the Preferred Alternative the primary goal being to finalize the Preferred Alternative, based on input received from the AHWG.

The seventh meeting started out with a presentation of the public’s comments on the Draft EA. However, the main purpose of the meeting was to receive the AHWG’s comments on the Draft EA and discuss any potential modifications to the Preferred Alternative. The meeting finished with a short presentation of
the framework for the implementation program component of the RMP.

The primary purposes of the eighth and final meeting were to present and receive feedback on the RMP management actions and Implementation Program.

4.2.4 World Wide Web

A Ririe Reservoir RMP web site was set up on Reclamation’s Pacific Northwest (PN) Homepage and updated as a way to provide relevant information to the public. Newsbriefs, contact names/addresses, draft materials, the Draft EA, and meeting announcement were posted on this website. The site also provided a forum for individuals to provide comments on the RMP planning process and the Draft EA.

4.3 Tribal Consultation

4.3.1 Overview of Consultation with Tribes

Reclamation met with Council members and staff of both the Shoshone-Bannock and the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes to discuss the preparation of the RMP and to identify the potential of any ITAs, traditional cultural properties, and Indian Sacred Sites within the RMP study area.

A representative from the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes participated in the AHWG, which facilitated close coordination and helped ensure that Tribal interests were integrated with the RMP.

Several meetings were held and correspondence was exchanged between Reclamation and the Tribes. The dates for the meetings and a summary of meeting content are provided in Appendix B.

The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes requested that it be made clear in the RMP that their perspectives and definitions of cultural resources, ITAs, traditional cultural properties, and sacred sites are different than those conveyed by Reclamation. Reclamation hereby acknowledges the Tribes request and recognizes that the Tribes and Reclamation have differing meanings for these areas of concern.

4.3.2 National Historic Preservation Act Requirements

The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (NHPA) (as amended through 1992) requires agencies to consult with Indian Tribes if a proposed Federal action may affect properties to which the Tribes attach religious and cultural significance. The implementing regulations of the NHPA, 36 CFR 800, addresses procedures for consultation in more detail.

4.3.3 Indian Trust Assets

Indian Trust Assets (ITAs) are legal interests in property held in trust by the United States for Indian Tribes or individuals. The Secretary of the Interior, acting as the trustee, holds many assets in trust for Indian Tribes or Indian individuals. Examples of trust assets include lands, minerals, hunting and fishing rights, and water rights. While most ITAs are on-reservation, they may also be found off-reservation.

The United States has trust responsibilities to protect and maintain rights reserved by or granted to Indian Tribes or Indian individuals by treaties, statutes, and executive orders. These are sometimes further interpreted through court decisions and regulations.

4.3.4 Sacred Sites

Sacred sites are defined in Executive Order 13007 as “any specific, discrete, narrowly delineated location on Federal land that is
identifying as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion....”

Reclamation met with the Shoshone-Bannock and Shoshone-Paiute Tribes to identify their interests, including ITAs and sacred sites. These are discussed in detail in Section 2.4 and 2.5, Sacred Sites and Indian Trust Assets, respectively.

4.3.5 Laws and Regulations

The relationship between Federal agencies and sovereign Tribes is defined by several laws and regulations addressing the requirement of Federal agencies to notify or consult with Native American groups or otherwise consider their interests when planning and implementing Federal undertakings. Among these are the following (see Appendix F, Legal Mandates):

- National Environmental Policy Act
- American Indian Religious Freedom Act
- Archeological Resources Protection Act
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
- Executive Order 12875, Enhancing the Intergovernmental Partnership
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations
- National Historic Preservation Act
- Presidential Memorandum of April 29, 1994: Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments
- Executive Order 13007, Indian Sacred Sites
- Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments (EO 13175 revokes EO 13084 issued May 14, 1998)

4.4 Agency Coordination

Reclamation consulted with several Federal and local agencies throughout the RMP process to gather valuable input and to meet regulatory requirements. This coordination was integrated with the public involvement process.

Coordination on fish and wildlife issues to meet the requirements of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) was accomplished by consulting with the FWS. Information about this consultation is provided in Appendix B.

The evaluation of endangered species contained in this RMP is Reclamation’s biological evaluation of effects to Ute ladies’-tresses orchids, bald eagles, Canada lynx, gray wolf, and whooping crane as required under the ESA. Reclamation and FWS correspondence on these species is located in Appendix B-1. On October 19, 2001, the FWS concurred with Reclamation’s determinations related to these species. Specifically, the FWS concurred with the following determinations:

1. The proposed project will not affect the Canada lynx and Ute ladies’-tresses.
2. The proposed project is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the gray wolf and whooping crane.
3. Based upon the mutual acceptance of a 3 year, bald eagle nest monitoring plan of the Willow Creek Arm nest, the FWS concurs with Reclamation’s determination of may affect but is not likely to adversely affect the bald eagle. The bald eagle monitoring plan is included in Appendix B-1.
Reclamation has completed Class I existing data inventories of cultural resources for the Ririe Reservoir/Tex Creek Wildlife Management Area. That information will facilitate subsequent compliance with the NHPA and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800). Coordination with the Idaho SHPO and the Shoshone-Bannock and Shoshone-Paiute Tribes over cultural resources, ITAs, and sacred sites aspects of the RMP will occur when specific, future undertakings in response to RMP management actions require specific consultations with the SHPO and Tribes pursuant to the 36 CFR 800 regulations.
5.1 Introduction

This chapter describes Reclamation’s decisions regarding strategies that will guide use and management of Reclamation’s lands over the next 10 years. Some background on Reclamation’s approach, authorities, or policies is provided for each of the primary categories; these are followed by specific Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions. Specific guidelines and procedures are provided for the management as needed.

All new construction is required to be 100 percent accessible to persons with disabilities, wherever possible, in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and as implemented under the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) or Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines, whichever is the more stringent. These standards include (but are not limited to) parking lots and spaces, access routes, camping sites, restrooms, concessions, entrance booths, trails, interpretive displays, and all signage.

Management Actions are specific tasks intended to guide Reclamation management and staff and managing partners in the activities required to properly manage Reclamation lands. Guidelines provide additional direction and clarification for selected Management Actions. Management Actions are intended to be implemented over the next 10 years and are included here because they are considered the most appropriate actions for managing these lands. Inclusion of these actions does not ensure that funding, staff, or equipment will be available to implement these actions, nor does it obligate Reclamation to implement actions it chooses not to at any time in the future. The following is a list of the four primary categories and associated subcategories described in this chapter:

- Natural Resources (Section 5.2) includes wildlife and vegetation management, fishery resources, and erosion and water quality;
- Cultural Resources, Sacred Sites, and Indian Trust Assets (Section 5.3);
- Recreation (Section 5.4) includes boating and other water-based recreation, and shoreline and other land-based recreation; and
- Access, Coordination, and Implementation (Section 5.5).

5.2 Natural Resources (NAT)

Reclamation’s approach to managing for natural resources is to encourage its land-management partners to preserve and enhance native wildlife populations and their habitat in accordance with an approved land use or resource management plan.
In accordance with the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 (P.L. 93-205), Federal and Reclamation policies provide for the protection of plant and animal species that are currently in danger of extinction (endangered) or those that may become so in the foreseeable future. Section 7 of the ESA requires Federal agencies to conduct informal and formal consultations with the FWS on all proposed actions that may affect any Federally listed or candidate threatened or endangered species. This consultation process is designed to ensure that Federal activities will not jeopardize the continued existence of threatened or endangered species, or on designated areas (critical habitats) that are important in conserving these species. The FWS was also a member of the Ad Hoc Work Group (as summarized in Chapter 4, Section 4.2.3).

Federal policy and Reclamation’s approach supports the protection and "no net loss" of wetlands. In carrying out land management responsibilities, Federal agencies are required to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands, and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands. Executive Order 11990 (Protection of Wetlands) states that agencies shall: "Avoid to the extent possible the long- and short-term adverse impacts associated with the destruction or modification of wetlands and avoid direct or indirect support of new construction in wetlands wherever there is a practicable alternative."

Noxious weeds reduce the quantity and quality of forage and wildlife habitat, contaminate food stocks, and restrict waterways. Reclamation will strive to reduce, and eliminate if possible, noxious weeds on all of its lands and assist adjacent landowners (wherever possible) in their efforts at eradicating noxious weeds. It is Reclamation’s approach to work with local agencies charged with the duties of identifying and eliminating noxious weeds to effect the destruction of weed species and the sources of re-infestations.

Reclamation’s approach to managing for soil resources and water quality focuses on the non-degradation of soil resources and water quality due to soil erosion or the improper use of hazardous materials. All development and/or Management Actions will consider and respond to this approach.

Wildlife and Vegetation Management

**GOAL NAT 1: Protect, conserve, and enhance wildlife habitat and natural resources on Reclamation lands.**

**Objective NAT 1.1:** Avoid or minimize impacts of RMP actions on Federal and State designated species of special concern, including Federally listed rare, endangered, or threatened species.

**Management Actions:**

**NAT 1.1.1:** Coordinate with the FWS, IDFG, and involved Tribes in any action that could adversely affect these species.

**NAT 1.1.2:** Take the following actions to ensure protection of the bald eagle nest area in the Willow Creek Arm of Ririe Reservoir:

- **NAT 1.1.2.1:** Use signs to restrict access to 1/4 mile around the bald eagle nest from April 1 to July 15 to reduce the likelihood of disturbance.

- **NAT 1.1.2.2:** Undertake a 3-year monitoring program to determine nest productivity and identify human activity that may affect productivity (monitoring plan included in Appendix B-1).

- **NAT 1.1.2.3:** If through monitoring it is determined that human activity is causing low success of this nest, then Reclamation will pursue appropriate use restrictions to protect the nest.
NAT 1.1.3: Prior to developing new facilities, structures, roads, and trails, search sites for any instances of Ute ladies’-tresses using established search and record-keeping protocol. If any Ute ladies’-tresses are found in planned construction locations, relocate proposed development to an unoccupied area to avoid possible impacts.

NAT 1.1.4: Rare and sensitive species clearances described below will be conducted prior to the start of any construction. The following time-of-year guidelines shall be adhered to:

1. If areas where native plant communities are located must be used for access roads or staging areas, site clearances at the appropriate time of year for the species involved will be conducted by qualified biologists to ensure that sensitive species are not impacted. Established search protocols will be followed where these exist.

2. Construction activities that could impact sensitive fish will be undertaken only during non-spawning periods.

3. Field surveys following established protocols will be conducted for Ute Ladies'-tresses orchids at three locations where facilities or trails are proposed in the vicinity of potentially suitable tress habitat. These sites include the Creekside Park area, the east side of Willow Creek below the dam, and along Willow Creek upstream of the dam above the reservoir full pool. Surveys will be completed before any actions that could result in ground disturbance or hydrologic changes are undertaken. Survey results will be discussed with FWS before any ground or hydrologic disturbance occurs within or near suitable tress habitat.

NAT 1.1.5: During the 10-year period covered by this RMP, species not currently protected under the Endangered Species Act will likely be listed. If any such species occur on Reclamation lands, Reclamation will consult with the FWS as required under the ESA and take appropriate measures to protect the species.

Objective NAT 1.2: Minimize long-term impact to wildlife and vegetation values in all actions undertaken to accommodate public demand at recreation sites or on the surface and shoreline of Ririe Reservoir; and utilize management practices that protect and enhance resource values of and for native species (plants and animals) in all decisions related to habitat management and land use.

Management Actions:

NAT 1.2.1: New development and any renovations made to existing facilities shall complement the surrounding landscape and adhere to the following design and construction criteria, guidelines, and standards:

1. Disturbed areas resulting from any construction will be aggressively re-vegetated.

2. To the maximum extent practicable, all native trees, native shrubs, and other vegetation will be preserved and protected from construction operations and equipment, except where clearing operations are required for permanent structures, approved construction roads, or excavation operations.
NAT 1.2.1.3: To the maximum extent practicable, field offices and staging areas will be arranged to preserve trees, shrubs, and other native vegetation.

NAT 1.2.1.4: Clearing will be restricted to the minimum area needed for construction. In critical habitat areas including, but not limited to, wetlands, riparian areas, and big game winter range, clearing may be restricted to only a few feet beyond areas required for construction.

NAT 1.2.1.5: Stream corridors, wetlands, riparian areas, steep slopes, or other critical environmental areas will not be used for equipment or materials storage or stockpiling; construction staging or maintenance; field offices; hazardous material or fuel storage, handling, or transfer; or temporary access roads.

NAT 1.2.1.6: Excavated or graded materials will not be stockpiled or deposited on or within 100 feet of any steep slopes (defined by industry standards), wetlands, riparian areas, or stream banks (including seasonally active ephemeral streams without woody or herbaceous vegetation growing in the channel bottom), or on native vegetation.

NAT 1.2.1.7: To the maximum extent possible, staging areas, access roads, and other site disturbances will be located in agricultural or disturbed areas, not in native vegetation. Design of recreation-site expansion or renovation shall minimize native vegetation losses by locating facilities in existing disturbed areas to the maximum extent possible. For example, new parking facilities may be most appropriately located in existing ad hoc parking areas to minimize the loss of native vegetation. Kiosks and interpretive centers shall be placed within existing developed recreation areas and kept away from areas of native vegetation.

NAT 1.2.1.8: The width of all new permanent access roads will be kept to the absolute minimum needed for safety, avoiding wetland and riparian areas where possible. Turnouts and staging areas will not be placed in wetlands.

NAT 1.2.1.9: Upon completion of construction, grade any land disturbed outside the limits of permanent roads, trails, and other permanent facilities to provide proper drainage and blend with the natural contour of the land. Following grading, re-vegetate using plants native to the area, suitable for the site conditions, and beneficial to wildlife.

NAT 1.2.1.10: Where applicable, consult with the following agencies to determine the recommended plant species composition, seeding rates, and planting dates:

- Idaho Department of Fish and game (IDFG)
- U.S. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM)
- Shoshone-Bannock Tribes

NAT 1.2.1.11: Grasses, forbs, shrubs, and trees appropriate for site conditions and complementary to surrounding vegetation will be included on the re-vegetation plant list. Species chosen for a site will be matched for site drainage, climate, shading, resistance to erosion, soil type, slope, aspect, and vegetation and erosion
management goals. Wetland and riparian species will be used in re-vegetating disturbed wetlands. Upland re-vegetation shall match the plant list to the site’s soil type, topographic position, elevation, aspect, and surrounding natural communities.

**NAT 1.2.2:** Re-design Creekside Park to avoid the loss of riparian vegetation by placing facilities in existing disturbed areas and keeping all facilities except stream crossings at least 20 feet away from the edge of Willow Creek. No trees shall be removed during construction. A wildlife biologist or botanist shall be actively involved in site design to ensure that impacts to riparian vegetation are avoided. If unplanned losses of riparian vegetation do occur during construction, losses shall be replaced on at least a 1:1 basis in the immediate vicinity of the park. Replacement of lost riparian vegetation would occur concurrently with recreation site construction.

**NAT 1.2.3:** Any lost native vegetation that provides critical big game winter range shall be mitigated through winter range enhancement on other Reclamation lands within the Tex Creek WMA. Reclamation shall evaluate nearby winter range for actions that could enhance forage value and mitigate unavoidable losses. An approach shall be developed to assess impacts, evaluate range conditions, determine mitigation needs to compensate for losses, and implement specific actions. Monitoring shall be performed to determine if corrective actions are needed to fully meet mitigation needs.

**Objective NAT 1.3:** Support IDFG in implementing species-specific and WMA management plans as these apply to Reclamation lands, including IDFG’s vegetation restoration, management, and monitoring efforts.

**Management Actions:**

**NAT 1.3.1:** Continue to authorize and provide funding to the IDFG for increasing and maintaining good quality habitat for wintering big game, upland game birds, and species of concern.

**NAT 1.3.2:** Work with IDFG to develop format and coordinate annual reporting of IDFG activities.

**NAT 1.3.3:** As funding becomes available, Reclamation will update vegetation maps of the WMA based on priorities developed in consultation with IDFG. As a model to updating vegetation mapping for the WMA, the following vegetation information shall be updated first: Smoother Brome conversion areas and fire-related data for recently burned areas.

**NAT 1.3.4:** Pursue a management agreement with IDFG to manage specific areas along the Ririe Outlet Channel.

**Objective NAT 1.4:** Recognize the interest of the Tribes and other agencies in long-term management of resources on Reclamation lands.

**Management Actions:**

**NAT 1.4.1:** Make vegetation and other resource mapping and data available to interested agencies and Tribes.

**NAT 1.4.2:** Conduct an annual meeting with the Tribes to discuss issues of concern, review the previous year’s accomplishments, plan future actions, and determine Tribal interest and level of involvement in the following year’s activities.

**Objective NAT 1.5:** Establish a process to ensure that Reclamation lands are managed to
meet their original mitigation intent with existing management agreements.

Management Actions:

NAT 1.5.1: Set yearly priorities to achieve habitat management objectives as determined in semi-annual meetings with IDFG.

Objective NAT 1.6: Work with IDFG to protect and enhance habitat for wintering big game and other native species on Ririe Reclamation lands outside of the Tex Creek and Cartier Slough WMAs.

Management Actions:

NAT 1.6.1: Work with IDFG to determine the most appropriate areas to focus protection and enhancement activities on Reclamation lands outside of the WMA.

NAT 1.6.2: Manage these “off WMA areas” in conjunction with the WMA.

Objective NAT 1.7: Support IDFG efforts to expand the Tex Creek WMA, where necessary for meeting the resource-management objectives of the WMA.

Objective NAT 1.8: Encourage and support Bonneville County planning efforts to retain winter habitat values on private lands surrounding the Tex Creek WMA and surrounding Ririe Reservoir.

Management Actions:

NAT 1.8.1: Request that Bonneville County forward to Reclamation any land use changes being proposed adjacent to Reclamation lands to foster a better understanding of growth and trends in the area.

NAT 1.8.2: Using the information from NAT 1.8.1, work with Bonneville County to alleviate pressure of proposed land use changes on “off-WMA” lands on an as-needed basis.

Objective NAT 1.9: Minimize human disturbance in the Tex Creek WMA during the winter season, including snowmobile or other vehicular access.

Management Actions:

NAT 1.9.1: Work with Bonneville County to close the WMA, including Pipe Creek Road, to all vehicular access (except for administrative activities) from December 1 to March 15 each year, including maintaining closure of the Blacktail Park from December 1 to March 15 each year.

NAT 1.9.2: Work with Bonneville County and the FS to increase compliance with and enforcement of seasonal vehicle access restrictions.

NAT 1.9.3: Support IDFG in preparing and conducting educational efforts, including appropriate signage and outreach efforts, aimed at informing the public of the value and sensitivity of WMA resources and the importance of vehicle access restrictions during the winter season.

Objective NAT 1.10: Effectively manage noxious weeds on all Reclamation lands.

Management Actions:

NAT 1.10.1: Work with IDFG, Bonneville County, and Madison County in developing Integrated Pest Management (IPM) Plans for Reclamation’s mitigation and non-mitigation lands.

NAT 1.10.2: Pursue agreements with IDFG, Bonneville County, and Madison County to
provide weed control services as specified in IPM Plans.

**NAT 1.10.3:** Provide yearly funding to implement the IPM Plans, including monitoring by partner agencies and an annual report on IPM success.

**Objective NAT 1.11:** Adhere to Reclamation’s directives and standards as per the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy.

**Management Actions:**

**NAT 1.11.1:** Using the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy and applicable Reclamation directives and standards, prepare fire management plans for Reclamation lands at Ririe Reservoir/Tex Creek WMA and Cartier Slough WMA. Adhere to the following guidelines in developing the plans:

NAT 1.11.1.1: The management prescriptions developed as part of the plans shall address the following topics: (a) fire pre-suppression, (b) fire defense improvement, (c) fuel management, (d) fire response, (e) fire management plan implementation, and (f) monitoring.

NAT 1.11.1.2: Where applicable, consult with the following agencies and Tribes in preparing the fire management plans:

- Idaho Department of Fish and game (IDFG);
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM);
- Shoshone-Bannock Tribes; and
- Bonneville County.

**Fishery Resources**

**GOAL NAT 2:** Maintain and enhance both native and sport fishery resources in Ririe Reservoir and its watershed.

**Objective NAT 2.1:** Support IDFG in implementing the State's Fishery Management Plan for Ririe Reservoir, while protecting and enhancing the native fishery upstream of the reservoir.

**Management Actions:**

**NAT 2.1.1:** Prevent harm to Yellowstone cutthroat trout by focusing mitigation funding on programs that prevent competition and/or hybridization of native species.

**Objective NAT 2.2:** Support IDFG in accomplishing the Tex Creek WMA Management Plan objective and strategies for maintaining and enhancing Yellowstone cutthroat trout spawning and rearing habitat.

**Erosion and Water Quality**

**GOAL NAT 3:** Minimize erosion on Reclamation lands to protect wildlife habitat and water quality and to avoid adverse impacts from and to private lands.

**Objective NAT 3.1:** Cooperate with IDFG in implementing the erosion control strategies contained in the Tex Creek WMA and Cartier Slough WMA Management Plans.

**Management Actions:**

**NAT 3.1.1:** Continue to provide funding to IDFG to alleviate soil erosion on Reclamation lands at the Tex Creek and Cartier Slough WMAs.
Objective NAT 3.2: Work with surrounding landowners, as appropriate, to control erosion and protect water quality in the RMP Study Area.

Management Actions:

NAT 3.2.1: Coordinate with the Willow Creek Watershed Advisory Group (WAG) to identify erosion and/or water quality problems which affect or are affected by Reclamation lands within the RMP Study Area.

NAT 3.2.2: Work with the WAG and adjacent landowners to resolve any erosion and/or water quality problems resulting from activities or conditions occurring on Reclamation lands within the RMP Study Area.

Objective NAT 3.3: Implement an effective erosion control program in all construction, operations, and maintenance programs on Reclamation lands.

Management Actions:

NAT 3.3.1: Adhere to the following design and construction criteria, guidelines, and standards when undertaking construction, operations, and maintenance on Reclamation lands:

NAT 3.3.1.1: The design and construction of facilities will employ Best Management Practices (BMPs) to prevent possible soil erosion and subsequent water quality impacts.

NAT 3.3.1.2: The planting of native grasses, forbs, trees, or shrubs beneficial to wildlife, or the placement of riprap, sand bags, sod, erosion mats, bale dikes, mulch, or excelsior blankets will be used to prevent and minimize erosion and siltation during construction and during the period needed to reestablish permanent vegetative cover on disturbed sites.

NAT 3.3.1.3: Final erosion control and site restoration measures will be initiated as soon as a particular area is no longer needed for construction, stockpiling, or access. Clearing schedules will be arranged to minimize exposure of soils.

NAT 3.3.1.4: Cuts and fills for relocated and new roads and trails will be sloped to prevent erosion and to facilitate re-vegetation.

NAT 3.3.1.5: Slope instability in reservoir areas will be identified through surveys conducted during final design of new facilities. The identified areas will be stabilized or protected to prevent mass soil movement into reservoir pools to the extent practicable.

NAT 3.3.1.6: Soil or rock stockpiles, excavated materials, or excess soil materials will not be placed near sensitive habitats, including water channels, wetlands, riparian areas, steep slopes, and on native vegetation, where they may erode into these habitats or be washed away by high water or storm runoff. Waste piles will be re-vegetated using suitable native species after they are shaped to provide a natural appearance.

NAT 3.3.1.7: Especially restrictive BMPs will be developed and employed to prevent soil erosion during and after construction on highly erosive soils.
GOAL NAT 4: Protect water quality in Ririe Reservoir and its tributaries.

Objective NAT 4.1: Minimize the potential for pollutant spills into the reservoir associated with boat/watercraft fueling services.

Management Actions:

NAT 4.1.1: Work with Bonneville County to ensure standardized boating practices are followed in concessionaire agreements at Ririe Reservoir, including adherence to the following guidelines:

NAT 4.1.1.1: Standardize fuel servicing provided by concessionaire, including inspection and maintenance schedules.

NAT 4.1.1.2: Prohibit boat maintenance (e.g., refinishing or cleaning of hulls) within or adjacent to the reservoir.

NAT 4.1.1.3: Standardize concessionaire refueling procedures to minimize the possibility of spills.

Objective NAT 4.2: Provide adequate sanitation and waste management facilities at recreation sites (e.g., restrooms, trash containers, RV and boat dump stations, as appropriate) to protect water quality.

Objective NAT 4.3: Manage the use of chemical fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides on Reclamation lands in a manner that does not adversely affect water quality.

Management Actions:

NAT 4.3.1: Require that Bonneville County maintain and submit annual records of all chemical applications on Reclamation lands associated with management of recreation facilities.

Objective NAT 4.3.2: In developing and implementing Integrated Pest Management (IPM) Plans for Reclamation lands, require that IDFG, Bonneville County, and Madison County maintain and submit annual records of all chemical applications on Reclamation lands.

Objective NAT 4.4: Participate with IDEQ in assessing and implementing TMDLs for stream reaches in the RMP Study Area, including Ririe Reservoir.

Objective NAT 4.5: Minimize the potential for pollutants to enter Ririe Reservoir and its tributaries, Cartier Slough, and along the Ririe Outlet Channel from construction-related activities.

Management Actions:

NAT 4.5.1: Adhere to the following design and construction criteria, guidelines, and standards as they pertain to pollution prevention when undertaking construction, operations, and maintenance on Reclamation lands:

NAT 4.5.1.1: Comply with all Federal and State laws related to control and abatement of water pollution. All waste material and sewage from construction activities or facilities will be disposed of according to Federal and State pollution control regulations.

NAT 4.5.1.2: As necessary, require that construction contractors obtain a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit as established under Public Law 92 500 and amended by the Clean Water Act (Public Law 95 217).

NAT 4.5.1.3: Construction specifications shall require construction methods that prevent entrance or accidental spillage of
pollutants into flowing or dry watercourses and underground water sources. Potential pollutants and wastes include refuse, garbage, cement, concrete, sewage effluent, industrial waste, oil and other petroleum products, aggregate processing tailings, mineral salts, drilling mud, and thermal pollution.

NAT 4.5.1.4: Prevent eroded materials from entering streams or watercourses during un-watering activities associated with structure foundations or earthwork operations adjacent to, or encroaching on, streams or watercourses.

NAT 4.5.1.5: Any construction wastewater discharged into surface waters will be essentially free of settling material. Water pumped from behind cofferdams and wastewater from aggregate processing, concrete batching, or other construction operations shall not enter streams or watercourses without water quality treatment. Turbidity control methods may include settling ponds, gravel-filter entrapment dikes, approved flocculating processes not harmful to fish or other aquatic life, re-circulation systems for washing aggregates, or other approved methods.

NAT 4.5.1.6: Any riprap shall be free of contaminants and not contribute significantly to the turbidity of the reservoir.

NAT 4.5.1.7: Appropriate controls to reduce stormwater pollutant loads in post-construction site runoff shall be selected from the State of Idaho Catalog of Storm Water Best Management Practices for Idaho Cities and Counties (IDEQ 1997). The appropriate facilities shall be properly designed, installed, and maintained to provide water quality treatment for runoff originating from all recreational facilities.

5.3 Cultural Resources, Sacred Sites, and Indian Trust Assets (CUL)

Cultural Resources and Sacred Sites

“Cultural resources” is a broad term that includes prehistoric, historic, and traditional properties that reflect our heritage. Within the broad range of cultural resources are those that have recognized significance. These are called “Historic Properties.” “Historic Property” means any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. Properties of traditional religious or cultural importance to an Indian Tribe or other group may qualify as “Historic Properties,” eligible for inclusion in the National Register because of association with beliefs or practices that are important in maintaining the cultural identity of the community. “Sacred sites” are places accorded religious significance or ceremonial use by an Indian religion; those that qualify for inclusion in the National Register, are also “Historic Properties.”

Federal laws and regulations require Federal agencies to identify, evaluate, and appropriately manage cultural resources located on lands they administer. The National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) is the pivotal historic preservation law that establishes Federal agencies’ cultural resource management responsibilities; however, other statutes also place specific requirements on Federal agencies to protect and manage cultural resources for the American public. (A list of these laws and regulations is provided in Appendix F.) Reclamation implements these laws and regulations through Reclamation Manual LND 02-01 (Cultural Resources Management), which directs the agency to implement cultural resources
management in a positive manner that fulfills the spirit as well as the letter of laws, regulations, and policies.

The requirements of Federal laws and regulations, and of Reclamation policies and goals for managing cultural resources, apply to parties managing or using Reclamation lands under a permit, lease, use agreement or other legal instrument. Those parties are responsible for notifying Reclamation of proposed actions that could impact cultural resources; for implementing necessary actions to identify or evaluate resources that could be affected by their use of the land or uses they permit; and implementing actions to protect resources or mitigate unavoidable effects resulting from their use or actions. Reclamation is responsible for ensuring that managing partners and lessees observe these terms and conditions and are responsible stewards on the lands they lease or use under permit.

Under NHPA and implementing regulations, Reclamation must assess resource significance, evaluate impacts on sites, and select resource management actions in consultation with the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP). Indian Tribes must also be consulted where cultural resources of concern to the Tribes could be present, or where Indian burials or other Native American cultural items could be affected.

To ensure that cultural resource management is fully integrated into Reclamation’s program activities, cultural resources are addressed at the earliest stages of project planning. Whenever possible, Reclamation avoids or reduces adverse effects upon significant cultural resources through project redesign or relocation. If adverse effects are unavoidable, Reclamation normally mitigates the adverse effects on historic properties through a site documentation or data recovery program developed in consultation with the SHPO and ACHP. Where properties or values culturally important to tribes or other groups would be diminished by project actions, Reclamation cooperates with the affected tribe(s) or group(s) to properly mitigate or reduce those losses.

When significant cultural resources are likely to be present and are in need of specialized protection and management strategies, Reclamation prepares a cultural resource management plan (CRMP) for the area. The plan is reviewed by the SHPO, ACHP, and affected Tribes. The CRMP is then the basis for future program implementation actions and funding requests.

**GOAL CUL 1: Protect and conserve cultural resources (including prehistoric, historic, and traditional cultural properties), sacred sites, and paleontological resources.**

**Objective CUL 1.1:** Ensure protection of sensitive cultural and paleontological resources for all Reclamation undertakings in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws.

**Management Actions:**

**CUL 1.1.1:** Curate archaeological collections, in most cases at the Southeastern Idaho Regional Archaeological Center. Exceptions include human skeletal remains, grave goods, and other items that might fall under the scope of NAGPRA (NAGPRA items). When NAGPRA items are recovered, procedures set forth in 43 CFR Part 10 for consultation and custody will be followed.

**CUL 1.1.2:** If significant cultural resource sites may be affected by a Reclamation undertaking, Reclamation will consult with the SHPO and Tribes about appropriate actions to take to protect those sites.
CUL 1.1.3: Initiate actions to protect human burials as soon as possible if they are reported to be exposed or endangered by reservoir operations, natural erosion, or land use. Unless the burials are clearly non-Indian, the Tribes will be consulted upon the discovery of a burial, and procedures for protection, treatment, and disposition of the remains will be worked out with the Tribes in accordance with NAGPRA.

CUL 1.1.4: Obtain location-specific clearances for cultural resources when conducting activities that have the potential to affect those resources. Consultation under 36 CFR 800 shall be conducted to determine site eligibility, project effects, and appropriate treatment of adversely affected National Register-eligible sites. Test excavations may be necessary to determine if particular sites are eligible for the National Register.

CUL 1.1.5: Stabilize or protect significant cultural resource properties when avoidance is not possible. Test excavations shall be conducted as necessary to determine if the sites are eligible for the National Register. Consultation, per 36 CFR 800, shall also be conducted to determine site eligibility, Project effect, and appropriate treatment of adversely affected Register-eligible sites.

CUL 1.1.6: If consultation determines that Indian sacred sites are present and would be adversely affected by land use activities, Reclamation will implement actions that would avoid or minimize such activities.

Objective CUL 1.2: In accordance with Section 110 and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and other cultural resource and legal mandates, accomplish proactive management of cultural and paleontological resources, including inventory, identification, evaluation, and protection.

Management Actions:

CUL 1.2.1: Prepare a Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP) for all of Reclamation’s lands that outlines actions and methods to protect cultural resources and which considers Tribal concerns and comments. The CRMP shall, among other things, identify strategies for managing and protecting significant sites, and for addressing NAGPRA issues of burial protection, inadvertent discoveries, and custody of cultural materials.

CUL 1.2.2: Cultural resource personnel, or other land management personnel sensitized to cultural resource management concerns, will periodically monitor the RMP Study Area to determine if operations, natural erosion, or land use is damaging cultural resources. If significant sites are being damaged, Management Actions will be implemented. If the site cannot be protected, mitigation may be considered.

Objective CUL 1.3: Generate awareness of cultural resources compliance and protection needs among State and County personnel who interact with Reclamation in the RMP study area.

Management Actions:

CUL 1.3.1: Develop guidelines/procedures and provide training for IDFG and Bonneville County to increase awareness of National Historic Preservation Act requirements.

Objective CUL 1.4: Provide opportunities for public education on cultural and paleontological resources, including the importance of, and requirements for, protecting these resources within the parameters of various laws and regulations.
Management Actions:

**CUL 1.4.1:** Work with the Tribes and Bonneville County to prepare and display appropriate educational exhibits and materials on cultural and paleontological resources at the Juniper Park Visitors Center and Blacktail Park.

**Indian Trust Assets**

**GOAL CUL 2: Protect and conserve Indian Trust Assets as specified in applicable Secretarial Orders.**

**Objective CUL 2.1:** Within the scope of Reclamation authority, ensure that the RMP is consistent with the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes’ adopted Snake River Basin Policy through conservation, protection, and/or enhancement of natural resources.

**CUL 2.1.1:** Reclamation will meet annually as discussed in NAT 1.4.2 or upon the request of the Tribes to discuss Tribal issues as they relate to the RMP and the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes Snake River Basin Policy and/or impact to Indian Trust Assets.

**Objective CUL 2.2:** Avoid any action that would adversely impact Tribal Indian Trust Assets.

**CUL 2.2.1:** In the Reclamation NEPA process, Federal actions will be reviewed to determine if there are impacts to Indian Trust Assets.

**5.4 Recreation (REC)**

Reclamation policy requires having a non-Federal managing partner to provide public recreational opportunities and facilities in accordance with an approved RMP. The RMP is intended to protect the health and safety of the user and protect land and water resources from environmental degradation and protect cultural resources from damage by recreational users. Recreation facilities under Reclamation jurisdiction will be operated and maintained in a safe and healthful manner and be universally accessible. Figures 5.4-1 through 5.4-4 show the existing facilities and proposed activities for the four recreation sites at Ririe Reservoir.

Where Reclamation lands are directly managed by others for recreation purposes, Reclamation shall exercise oversight responsibility to ensure that those management entities fulfill all aspects of the approved RMP. All contractual agreements with these management entities must comply with Federal laws and regulations concerning natural and cultural resource protection.

Visitor information is an important management responsibility that is not readily apparent but instrumental in providing a quality recreation experience and contributing to an informed visitor. An informed public will help protect and enhance the unique recreational and environmental attributes of the area. Reclamation recognizes the value in developing interpretive programs to educate the public on resources and to provide information to visitors to improve their experience in the area, as well as to increase their awareness of natural and cultural resource values and public health and safety protection.
Objective REC 1.1: Establish a program for collecting adequate recreation use and demand data to help determine the need and timing of new facilities.

Management Actions:

REC 1.1.1: Secure funding and award contract to design and conduct a recreational carrying capacity study for Ririe Reservoir.

REC 1.1.2: Conduct a recreational carrying capacity and demand study to determine if boat ramps, docks, trails, parking, and other facilities need to be expanded for recreation during the next 10 years and if the expansion can be accomplished without detriment to natural and cultural resources.

Objective REC 1.2: In conjunction with Objective REC 1.1 (i.e., Recreational Carrying Capacity Study results), and working with the managing partner (i.e., Bonneville County), reduce peak period congestion at the existing Blacktail boat launch site through improvement of facilities or other feasible means.

Management Actions:

REC 1.2.1: Renovate and, if necessary, expand the Blacktail boat ramp, including both widening and lengthening the ramp.

REC 1.2.2: Renovate and, if necessary, expand the Blacktail boat moorage facilities.

REC 1.2.3: Reconfigure the existing ingress/egress approach to the Blacktail boat ramp for better efficiency of boat loading and unloading.

REC 1.2.4: Reconfigure the existing parking area at Blacktail and/or provide additional parking.

REC 1.2.5: Allow concessionaire to provide enhanced fueling and other boat/watercraft service facilities at Blacktail.

REC 1.2.6: Provide two additional floating day use platforms in the vicinity of Blacktail Park.

Objective REC 1.3: In conjunction with Objective REC 1.1 and working with the managing partner, reduce peak period congestion at the Juniper boat launch through improvement of facilities or other feasible means.

Management Actions:

REC 1.3.1: Design and construct an accessible overflow parking area along the north side of the road leading to the Juniper boat launch.

REC 1.3.2: Develop a new boat moorage facility near the Juniper Campground to accommodate overnight use by camper (see Figure 5.4-2).

REC 1.3.3: Provide three additional floating day use platforms in the vicinity of Juniper Park.

GOAL REC 2: Manage the Ririe Reservoir water surface to accommodate a variety of different user groups and minimize conflicts among users.

Objective REC 2.1: In conjunction with Objective REC 1.1, implement actions with Bonneville County that reduce conflicts between motorized and non-motorized water craft, as needed.

Management Actions:

REC 2.1.1: Potential actions to alleviate motorized/non-motorized conflicts include:
- Reopen and renovate Creekside Park and facility dependent on the results of and subsequent decisions from the Recreational Carrying Capacity Study.

- Organize parking to accommodate use of fishing pier.
- Provide interpretive and regulatory signage.
- Formalize parking and access to Willow Creek.
- Allow for a UFAS accessible fishing pier off the face of the dam.

Figure 5.4-1
Creekside Park and Vicinity

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, or any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001

November 2001
Post "at your own risk" signage for rock climbing and pursue prohibiting cliff diving with county

Juniper Park Visitors Center
- Reorganize as interpretive, educational, and enforcement facility

Juniper Park Campground
- Allow for development of up to 40 campsites or group camping dependant on results of Recreation Carrying Capacity Study

Reorganize entrance gate and provide better signage

Proposed boat moorage and swimming area for Juniper Campground

Ririe Reservoir

LEGEND:
- Reclamation Lands
- Contour (20' interval)
- New Trails (Proposed)
- Non-Mitigation Lands
- Existing Recreation Operations
- Proposed Recreation
- Non-Active Recreation

Boat Launch
Parking
Picnic
RV/Tent Camping
Signage
Proposed
Moorage
Swimming
Group Picnic Shelter
Trails
Group Camping
Restrooms

Figure 5.4-2
Juniper Park and Vicinity

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, or any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001

November 2001
Figure 5.4-3
Benchlands Park

- Upgrade restroom facilities to make them UFAS accessible
- Create swimming area and post swimming risk signs
- Allow for the expansion of day use facilities within the existing maintained area dependant on results of Recreation Carrying Capacity Study
- Increase moorage dependant on results of Recreation Carrying Capacity Study

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, nor any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.
Allow for the following park enhancement measures, dependent on the results of and subsequent decisions from the Recreational Carrying Capacity Study:

- Expansion or renovation of moorage (marina) facilities.
- Expansion and/or addition of a new swimming area.
- Expansion of parking area.
- In-fill of existing day use area and/or expand to accommodate additional day use.
- Expansion of existing boat ramp.
- Expansion of concessionaire facility.
- Reconfiguration of traffic flow and parking for more efficient use of Blacktail boat launch.

Allow for the following park and area enhancement measures:

- Use of solar power to provide additional electrical power capacity for concessionaire and park O&M.
- Development of a UFAS accessible trailhead and non-motorized trail providing access from Blacktail Park south along Willow Creek and into Tex Creek WMA.

The information displayed here is based on the best available data at the time of publication. Neither the authors, Reclamation, or any other party here warrant or represent that the information is in every respect complete and accurate, and are not held responsible for errors or omissions.

Figure 5.4-4
Blacktail Park

Source: USBR, 2001; EDAW, 2001

November 2001
seasonal, time of day, and/or zone restrictions on motorized craft in certain areas of the reservoir; no-wake or reduced speed zones; and restrictions on specific types of use.

Objective REC 2.2: Work with Bonneville County to achieve needed enforcement of the 100-foot no-wake zone established by State law (i.e., 100-foot no-wake zone near shoreline structures, other boaters/recreationists, and swimmers).

Management Actions:

REC 2.2.1: Use the Carrying Capacity Study results to determine the level and focus of needed enforcement at Ririe Reservoir.

REC 2.2.2: Reach agreement with Bonneville County on additional law enforcement services needed.

REC 2.2.3: Provide Bonneville County with adequate assistance to fund any additional law enforcement requirements at Ririe Reservoir.

Objective REC 2.3: Develop and/or improve shoreline swimming areas at Ririe Reservoir in conjunction with managing partner.

Management Actions:

REC 2.3.1: Continue the use of a system of linked docks or buoys at Blacktail Park to define the designated swimming area.

REC 2.3.2: Use the Recreational Carrying Capacity Study results to determine the need for an expanded or additional swimming area at Blacktail Park.

REC 2.3.3: Develop a designated swimming area at Juniper Park, with an accessible path to the existing campground.

REC 2.3.4: Develop a designated swimming area at the Benchlands boat-in access area.

REC 2.3.5: Include “swim at your own risk” signs at existing and any new swimming areas.

Objective REC 2.4: Allow the establishment of a scuba diving park with appropriate submerged items at a suitable site that avoids safety hazards.

Management Actions:

REC 2.4.1: Establish an implementation team responsible for overseeing the site selection, permitting, and warnings related to the scuba park.

REC 2.4.2: Determine and approve the most appropriate site to locate the scuba park. Site selection criteria include: access, safety, parking, habitat protection, protection of cultural resources, avoiding conflicts with other users, and review and approval by Reclamation’s Dive Master and safety officers.

REC 2.4.3: Notify scuba park proponents that they will be responsible for obtaining necessary 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for submerging items.

REC 2.4.4: Under Reclamation’s direction, scuba park proponents will be responsible for the installation and maintenance of hazard warnings on submerged items.
Shoreline and Other Land-Based Recreation

GOAL REC 3: Accommodate demand for land/shoreline-based recreational uses at Ririe Reservoir, consistent with natural and cultural resource management objectives.

Objective REC 3.1: Work with managing partners (Bonneville County and IDFG, as appropriate) to provide expanded opportunities for hiking, equestrian, and bicycling around the reservoir.

Management Actions:

REC 3.1.1: Develop a Trails Plan for the coordinated enhancement, development, and maintenance of trails and associated facilities at Ririe Reservoir.

REC 3.1.2: Develop an accessible shoreline access trail (non-motorized) from the Juniper Park Campground and the Visitors Center area to the shoreline using the old construction road immediately south of the Visitors Center.

REC 3.1.3: Develop an accessible loop trail from Creekside Park providing access to Willow Creek (below the dam).

REC 3.1.4: Upgrade existing Willow Creek access trail below the dam including an accessible path and landing platform, and link (bridge) to Creekside Park loop trail.

REC 3.1.5: Develop an approximately 6-mile long trail for non-motorized use (hiking and bicycling only) beginning at the Juniper Visitors Center and extending south along the rim and shoreline on the east side of the reservoir. Additional guidelines to consider pertaining to this trail include:

REC 3.1.5.1: Possible trail development in two or more phases.

REC 3.1.5.2: Provide connections between the rim and shoreline where feasible to accommodate shoreline activities and trail loops of varying distances.

REC 3.1.5.3: Provide a secondary trailhead and appropriate signage adjacent to the Juniper boat launch road (i.e., at the point where the trail would cross the road).

REC 3.1.5.4: Trail use to be consistent with Juniper Park season of use (early spring to early fall).

REC 3.1.6: Develop a trail for non-motorized use (hiking, bicycling, and equestrian) beginning at Blacktail Park and extending south along Willow Creek with access into the Tex Creek WMA. Additional considerations pertaining to this trail include:

REC 3.1.6.1: Possible trail development in two or more phases.

REC 3.1.6.2: Provide trailhead and appropriate signage (interpretation, education, regulations) at Blacktail Park.

REC 3.1.6.3: Include equestrian use/facilities at the trailhead meeting accessibility standards.

REC 3.1.6.4: Trail use to be consistent with Blacktail Park season of use (early spring to early fall).

Objective REC 3.2: In conjunction with Objective REC 1.1 and working with managing partner, improve day use facilities within the existing “active” recreation area (for use from early spring to early fall only) at Blacktail Park.
without compromising the values and intent of the WMA.

Management Actions:

**REC 3.2.1:** Design and construct additional parking and day use facilities, as needed.

**REC 3.2.2:** Allow for the expansion of on-site power generation source (e.g., solar) for administrative (operations & maintenance) and concessionaire purposes.

**REC 3.2.3:** Allow for the renovation and/or expansion of concessionaire facilities (with level of development to be approved by Reclamation).

**Objective REC 3.3:** In conjunction with Objective REC 1.1 and working with managing partner, provide additional facilities at Juniper Park and the Visitors Center.

Management Actions:

**REC 3.3.1:** Develop a third loop expanding the Juniper Campground by approximately 40 new individual campsites or by providing one or more group camping areas.

**REC 3.3.2:** Reorganize and provide better signage at the entrance gate (graphics and content/context).

**REC 3.3.3:** Provide orientation kiosk, interpretive displays, and regulatory signage at the dam overlook and shoreline access trailhead.

**REC 3.3.4:** Reorganize the interior of the Visitors Center as a multi-use facility, including interpretation, education, administration, and enforcement.

**Objective REC 3.4:** Manage conflicting uses at the dam overlook (cliff area) adjacent to the Visitors Center.

Management Actions:

**REC 3.4.1:** Post “enter at your own risk” signage at the dam overlook (cliff-top) and shoreline (cliff-bottom) to indicate risks associated with rock climbing.

**REC 3.4.2:** Work with Bonneville County to establish an ordinance prohibiting cliff diving at Ririe Reservoir due to safety and user conflict concerns. Post ordinance signs at dam overlook.

**Objective REC 3.5:** In conjunction with Objective REC 1.1 and working with managing partner, implement improvements at Creekside Park and area adjacent to Willow Creek.

Management Actions:

**REC 3.5.1:** Renovate and reopen Creekside Park for day use activities and group tent camping by reservation. Guidelines for park enhancements include:

  - **REC 3.5.1.1:** Upgrade existing infrastructure (road, parking), as needed.
  - **REC 3.5.1.2:** Provide new day use facilities (picnic tables, shade structures, barbeques, etc.).
  - **REC 3.5.1.3:** Provide utilities and services (waste receptacles, potable water, restroom facility).
  - **REC 3.5.1.4:** Install new park vegetation (small lawn area, shade trees) and irrigation system.
REC 3.5.1.5: Develop an orientation kiosk, interpretive displays, and regulatory signage.

REC 3.5.2: Enhance area used by anglers along the east side of Willow Creek below the dam. Guidelines for park enhancements include:

REC 3.5.2.1: Formalize parking into one organized area.

REC 3.5.2.2: Develop an orientation kiosk, interpretive displays, and regulatory signage.

REC 3.5.2.3: Provide waste receptacles.

Objective REC 3.6: In conjunction with Objective REC 1.1 and working with managing partner, enhance shoreline fishing uses at the north side of the dam.

Management Actions:

REC 3.6.1: Develop an accessible fishing pier into the reservoir off the face of the dam.

REC 3.6.2: Reorganize parking on the dam to accommodate use of the fishing pier.

REC 3.6.3: Provide interpretive displays and regulatory signage at the parking area and fishing pier.

Objective REC 3.7: In conjunction with Objective REC 1.1 and working with managing partner, continue to maintain the Benchlands recreation site for boat-in use only and expand recreation use (early spring to early fall only) facilities without compromising the values and intent of the WMA.

Management Actions:

REC 3.7.1: Upgrade shoreline access from the existing dock to meet accessibility standards to the extent possible.

REC 3.7.2: Upgrade the restroom facility to meet accessibility standards.

REC 3.7.3: Provide an additional dock to increase moorage capacity.

REC 3.7.4: Provide additional day use facilities (picnic tables, shade structures, barbeque grills).

GOAL REC 4: Work with IDFG to provide appropriate recreation opportunities on Reclamation’s lands in the Tex Creek WMA, consistent with natural and cultural resource objectives.

Objective REC 4.1: Support IDFG efforts (as defined in the IDFG Tex Creek WMA Management Plan) to improve public access to and opportunity for wildlife appreciation unrelated to hunting, and consistent with the purposes of the WMA.

Management Actions:

REC 4.1.1: Provide planning assistance and/or implementation assistance related to:

- Non-motorized trails; (candidate locations identified to date include: (1) those noted by IDFG in the eastern portions of the WMA, (2) connection to Blacktail Park with areas of the WMA (see REC 3.1.6), and (3) off of Skyline Road, leading into the WMA.

- Interpretive displays and regulatory signs.

- Photography blinds and viewing platforms or locations.
Objective REC 4.2: Cooperate with IDFG, as needed, in providing hunting opportunities, consistent with the mission of the WMA.

**GOAL REC 5: Provide appropriate recreation opportunities in the Cartier Slough WMA.**

Objective REC 5.1: Support IDFG efforts (as defined in the Cartier Slough WMA Management Plan) and Madison County (as appropriate) in efforts to improve public access and opportunities for wildlife appreciation unrelated to hunting and consistent with the mission of the WMA.

**Management Actions:**

**REC 5.1.1:** Develop a nature interpretation trail connecting Cartier Slough with the adjacent Beaver Dick County Park.

**REC 5.1.2:** Provide photography blinds and/or viewing platforms within the Cartier Slough WMA.

**REC 5.1.3:** Continue to allow retriever trials and dog training in the WMA according to seasonal restrictions.

**REC 5.1.4:** Continue to allow ungroomed cross-country ski trails in the WMA.

Objective REC 5.2: Cooperate with IDFG, as needed, in providing hunting opportunities, consistent with the mission of the WMA.

5.5 **Access, Coordination, and Implementation (ACI)**

Reclamation’s general land use approach is to: (1) protect off-reservation treaty rights; (2) manage the lands in a manner consistent with Federal laws and regulations, and the principles of good stewardship to accomplish Project purposes and serve the public interest; (3) maintain a current inventory of all land holdings and uses; and (4) develop RMPs that best support the public interest, preserve and enhance environmental quality, and are compatible with Project purposes and needs. As part of this approach, Reclamation seeks opportunities for coordinated and cooperative land use planning with other Federal, State, and local agencies.

At present, Reclamation employees are not afforded any deputy or other criminal law enforcement powers. Therefore, criminal law enforcement services on Reclamation lands must be provided by others with such authority. Enforcement efforts are required to address illegal ORV use; trespass and encroachment; willful damage or destruction of facilities, lands, or resources; illegal hunting, and dumping on Reclamation lands.

Trespass and unauthorized use, when permitted to continue, deprive the public of its rightful use and enjoyment of the public lands. Willful damage or destruction of facilities, lands, or resources could endanger the public, prevent provision of Project services, destroy valuable natural and cultural resources, and cost money to repair. Prohibited acts on Federal land include construction, placing, or maintaining any kind of road, trail, structure, fence, enclosure, communication equipment, pump, well, or other improvement without a permit; extracting materials or other resources without a permit; damage or destruction of facilities or structures, including abandoned buildings; and excavation, collection, or removal of archeological or historical artifacts. Reclamation’s general approach is to facilitate and ensure the proper use of land resources consistent with the requirements of law and best management practices. The primary management emphasis is to provide the public as a whole non-
exclusive use of Federal lands in a manner designed to protect the environmental values and the natural and cultural resources while protecting reserved Indian Treaty Rights.

Reclamation’s approach is to clear, and keep clear, all lands from trespasses and unauthorized uses. In resolving trespass or unauthorized use issues, priority will be given to those trespasses which are not in the best public interest, or are not compatible with the primary uses of the land, or which have caused or are causing damage to significant environmental values or natural or cultural resources. In cases where a trespass or unauthorized use has occurred, prompt resolution of the conflict is encouraged.

Unauthorized uses and trespasses are best resolved before they become permanently established. When violations do occur, Reclamation will seek first to negotiate solutions to resolve all violations. Attempts to negotiate solutions to unauthorized uses and trespass will be the first priority; using the courts will be a last resort. In the event such negotiations fail, Reclamation will take actions necessary to protect the public interest and project lands.

Executive Orders 11644 and 11989 (February 1972 and May 1977, respectively) established policies and procedures to ensure that the use of ORVs on public lands will be controlled and directed to protect resources, promote user safety, minimize user conflict, and ensure that any permitted uses will not result in significant adverse environmental impact or cause irreversible damage to existing resources. Pursuant to these Orders, policy and criteria relating to the use of ORVs on Reclamation lands were established on August 23, 1974 (see 43 CFR Part 420). Specifically, all Reclamation lands are closed to motorized travel except for areas, roads, or trails specifically open for such use.

ORV use areas and trails are not to be located in areas possessing unique natural, wildlife, historic, cultural, archeological, or recreational values unless Reclamation determines that these unique values will not be adversely affected. If substantial damage to land, soil, water, wildlife, wildlife habitat, archeological, historic, or vegetative resources is found, affected areas and trails will be immediately closed to ORV use or appropriate controls established to prevent further deterioration of the environment. No area, road, or trail can be reopened until the Regional Director of Reclamation determines that adverse effects have been eliminated and that measures have been implemented to prevent further recurrence. Pursuant to this policy, ORV use on all study area lands under Reclamation's jurisdiction is prohibited.

Access

**GOAL ACI 1: Provide adequate vehicular and non-motorized access to recreation sites at Ririe Reservoir.**

**Objective ACI 1.1:** Work with Bonneville County to continue to provide and maintain adequate vehicular access to and parking at recreation facilities at the Blacktail and Juniper recreation areas, as these will continue to be the primary recreation sites at the reservoir. Primary access will be provided during the summer recreation seasons, as well as winter access for ice fishing at Juniper.

**Objective ACI 1.2:** Continue to allow vehicular access to recreation activities at and below the dam, if vandalism, public safety, dam safety concerns, and issues regarding operations and maintenance of the dam can be resolved and in coordination with the Bonneville County Sheriff’s Department providing law enforcement services.
Management Actions:

**ACI 1.2.1:** Include information regarding dam safety and other related concerns on signs and written materials, informing the public of these issues and the possible closure of the dam road to vehicular use (if necessary).

**Objective ACI 1.3:** Maintain pedestrian access to recreation opportunities at and below the dam, consistent with public safety, dam safety concerns, and issues regarding operations and maintenance of the dam.

**GOAL ACI 2:** Provide appropriate vehicular access to the Tex Creek WMA.

**Objective ACI 2.1:** Support IDFG in providing and maintaining adequate vehicular access to recreation and hunting opportunities in the WMA during the spring, summer, and fall seasons, consistent with IDFG’s Tex Creek WMA Management Plan.

**Objective ACI 2.2:** Minimize human disturbance of wildlife in the Tex Creek WMA during the winter, including snowmobile and other vehicular traffic.

**Management Actions:**

**ACI 2.2.1:** Management Actions NAT 1.9.1 – 1.9.3 apply to this objective.

**GOAL ACI 3:** Provide appropriate vehicular access to the Cartier Slough WMA.

**Objective ACI 3.1:** Cooperate with IDFG in resolving any ownership issues related to Cartier Slough Road.

**Management Actions:**

**ACI 3.1.1:** Conduct a boundary survey to accurately determine the ownership of Cartier Slough Road.

**ACI 3.1.2:** Using the results of the Cartier Slough boundary survey, determine appropriate agency responsibilities including: the need for rights-of-way, improvements, and maintenance.

**Objective ACI 3.2:** Provide assistance, as appropriate, in constructing needed improvements to Cartier Slough Road.

**GOAL ACI 4:** Ensure that all facilities and activities, as well as access to these, are accessible to persons with disabilities, as appropriate.

**Objective ACI 4.1:** Incorporate Federal accessibility standards in the design and construction of new and renovated facilities and trails, including: the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) and the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines. The latter will be used when they are the more stringent of the two regulations.

**Coordination**

**GOAL ACI 5:** Ensure continued coordination and cooperation with involved agencies and the public as needed to implement the RMP and associated IDFG WMA Management Plans.

**Objective ACI 5.1:** Cooperate with and support IDFG in implementing adopted management plans for the Tex Creek and Cartier Slough WMAs, as well as the fishery plan for Ririe Reservoir and any applicable species-specific plans.
Management Actions:

ACI 5.1.1: Require that IDFG submit an annual Operations Plan and associated budget for funding associated with their management of the Teton and Ririe mitigation lands at each WMA three years ahead of planned implementation. In addition to providing details on proposed actions, the plans shall report on the successes from the previous year using monitoring established for various programs (Management Actions NAT 1.3.2 and 1.3.3; NAT 1.5.2 and 1.5.3; NAT 1.10.3; and NAT 3.1.2 apply to this objective).

ACI 5.1.2: Reclamation shall review, comment, and approve funding based on established priorities, proposed actions, successes to date, and overall availability of funds.

ACI 5.1.3: Management Actions NAT 1.3.1 – 1.3.4; NAT 1.9.3; NAT 2.1.1; NAT 3.1.1 and 3.1.2; REC 4.1.1; and REC 5.1.1 – 5.1.4 apply to this objective.

Objective ACI 5.2: Work with the FS, Bonneville County, and IDFG to enforce winter vehicular restrictions in the Tex Creek WMA

Management Actions:

ACI 5.2.1: Request that the FS include information pertaining to the winter closure of the WMA in their published travel plans.

ACI 5.2.2: Collaborate with the FS and IDFG to include signage and fencing (where appropriate) along the FS/WMA boundary to achieve winter closure of the WMA.

ACI 5.2.3: Management Actions NAT 1.9.1 and 1.9.2 apply to this objective.

Objective ACI 5.3: Work with Bonneville County in achieving the necessary enforcement of use restrictions and safety regulations at Ririe Reservoir, both on the water surface and at shore-side recreation locations.

Management Actions:

ACI 5.3.1: Management Actions NAT 4.1.1; REC 2.1.1; REC 2.2.1 – 2.2.3; REC 3.4.2 apply to this objective.

Objective ACI 5.4: Coordinate with Bonneville County in conjunction with IDFG regarding future land use patterns on lands surrounding Ririe Reservoir and the Tex Creek WMA.

Management Actions:

ACI 5.4.1: Management Actions NAT 1.8.1 and 1.8.2 apply to this objectives.

Objective ACI 5.5: Work with surrounding private landowners to achieve the goals and objectives of the RMP.

Management Actions:

ACI 5.5.1: Management Actions NAT 3.2.1 - 3.2.3 apply to this objective.

Objective ACI 5.6: Work with surrounding landowners to minimize impacts from RMP implementation on private lands, including management of access to or from Reclamation lands so that such access does not impact private lands.

Management Actions:

ACI 5.6.1: Conduct a survey to accurately determine Reclamation’s property boundaries pertaining to all Reclamation land at Ririe Reservoir and the Tex Creek WMA (i.e. non-mitigation and mitigation lands).
ACI 5.6.2: Sign WMA boundaries at all access points to/from private land with two-sided signs: Side A – Entering WMA; Side B – Leaving WMA, Entering Private Land.

ACI 5.6.3: Cooperate with adjacent landowners in installing and maintaining boundary signage and fencing (as appropriate) to inform the public regarding management goals, seasonal access restrictions, trespass, etc.

Objective ACI 5.7: Continue to coordinate with involved Tribes in implementing RMP Goals, Objectives, and Management Actions.

Management Actions:

ACI 5.7.1: Host an annual Tribal Coordination Workshop and Tour to facilitate continued Tribal coordination and participation in implementing the RMP.

ACI 5.7.2: Management Actions NAT 1.1.1; NAT 1.2.1 (Guideline 1.2.1.10); NAT 1.4.1 and 1.4.2; NAT 1.11.1 (Guideline 1.11.1.2); CUL 1.1.1 – 1.1.6; CUL 1.2.1 and 1.2.2; CUL 1.4.1; CUL apply to this objective.

Objective ACI 5.8: Provide appropriate public information and education regarding RMP Goals, Objectives, Management Actions, and Guidelines.

Management Actions:

ACI 5.8.1: Prepare a Public Information Plan specifying the need, content, location, and design standards for signs, kiosks, displays, and written materials (i.e., pamphlets, brochures, maps).

ACI 5.8.2: Management Actions NAT 1.9.3; CUL 1.4.1; REC 3.1.6 (Guideline 3.1.6.2); REC 3.3.3 and 3.3.4; REC 3.5.1 (Guideline 3.5.1.5); REC 3.5.2 (Guideline 3.5.2.2); REC 3.6.3; and REC 4.1.1 apply to this objective.

Objective ACI 5.9: Continue to contract with the BLM for fire suppression requirements.

Management Actions:

ACI 5.9.1: Management Action NAT 1.11.1 applies to this objective.

GOAL ACI 6: Ensure that Reclamation land ownership and property interests are adequate and appropriate to fulfill Project purposes and agency responsibilities.

Objective ACI 6.1: Through limited acquisition, exchange, or disposal, resolve irregular property boundaries to improve management efficiency.

Implementation

GOAL ACI 7: Ensure RMP Implementation.

Objective ACI 7.1: Establish and maintain a clear phasing schedule and list of priorities for RMP implementation and update on an annual basis.

Management Actions:

ACI 7.1.1: Track and annually update the RMP schedule and priority list of activities using the Ririe RMP Integrated Resource Management System (IRMS) [developed as the Graphical User Interface (GUI)].

ACI 7.1.2: Conduct an annual Ririe RMP partner and stakeholders meeting to provide information on the previous year’s activities,
successes, and shortcomings, as well as to get feedback on planned activities for the next year.

**Objective ACI 7.2:** Program adequate funding and/or implementation assistance to managing partners to accomplish RMP implementation according to established schedule, priorities, and monitoring factors.

**Management Actions:**

**ACI 7.2.1:** Management Actions REC 2.2.3; ACI 1.1.3; ACI 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 apply to this objective.

**Objective ACI 7.3:** Maintain user fees at appropriate levels, consistent with facility operation and maintenance funding needs, and retain flexibility to adjust fee levels within reasonable levels as conditions change.

**Management Actions:**

**ACI 7.3.1:** Incorporate “willingness to pay” or “fair value” perspective (cost comparison of fees charged for like services in the area) in recreational carrying capacity and demand study as input to deciding on necessary improvements and appropriate fee levels (also see Management Actions REC 1.1.1 and 1.1.2).

**ACI 7.3.2:** Include user fees as a topic for discussion at annual partners/stakeholders meeting.
Chapter 6

Implementation Program
6.1 Introduction

The success of this RMP will ultimately be measured by the degree to which it is implemented. This chapter provides a framework necessary to follow through with the Goals and Objectives, and implement the Management Actions presented in Chapter 5. This chapter consists primarily of a series of tables that summarize prioritization, sequencing, responsibility for implementation, and key funding for each Management Action. The purpose of these tables is to assist resource managers, staff, and managing partners in implementing each of the many specific actions required to achieve the RMP’s Goals and Objectives. These tables also provide a convenient mechanism to track implementation progress on a regular (annual) basis over the 10-year life of the plan.

All new construction is required to be 100 percent accessible to persons with disabilities, wherever possible, in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and as implemented under the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) or Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines, whichever is the more stringent. These standards include (but are not limited to) parking lots and spaces, access routes, camping sites, restrooms, concessions, entrance booths, trails, interpretive displays, and all signage.

6.2 Implementation Components

Implementation of the Ririe Reservoir RMP is organized into a series of specific Management Actions for each of the issues associated with natural resources; cultural resources; recreation; and access, coordination, and implementation. Tables 6.1-1 through 6.1-4 present a structure that addresses the key components of implementation. Each component is listed in a separate column in these tables and explained below.

6.2.1 Management Actions

Management Actions are specific action items intended to implement each Objective, consistent with Goals listed in Chapter 5. To avoid repetition with Chapter 5 in Tables 6.1-1 through 6.1-4, Management Actions are listed by number and abbreviated description. A full description of each Management Action is presented in Chapter 5.

6.2.2 Prioritization

Each Management Action is prioritized in a simple hierarchy ranging from “High” to “Low.” High priority Management Actions are identified as critical to the success of this RMP. Management Actions identified as medium priority are still considered important, but not critical. Low priority Management Actions are
those that should be implemented if resources are available.

6.2.3 Timing and Sequencing

All Management Actions listed in the following tables are intended to be implemented during the life of this 10-year plan. The timing column identifies the specific time frame, either during the first year; or during the first or second halves of the plan (years 2-5 or 6-10, respectively.) Management Actions to be implemented continuously, annually, or on an as-needed basis are also indicated.

6.2.4 Agencies Responsible for Implementation

A single agency with lead responsibility for implementation of each Management Action is listed (in bold) in Column 4. Agencies playing support roles are also listed in this column (not bolded). In addition to Reclamation, responsible agencies include: IDFG, Bonneville County, the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes, BLM, and the FS. Madison County is included as a responsible agency for Cartier Slough.

6.2.5 Funding

Column 5 lists anticipated sources of funding for each Management Action. For example, funding sources for recreation are from Title 28, Reclamation’s program for sharing recreation expenses with partnering agencies.

6.2.6 Monitoring

Plan implementors are expected to monitor implementation progress through the life of the RMP. This column describes the type and timing of each specific Management Action to be implemented (as appropriate and needed). On an annual basis, Reclamation, Bonneville County and other responsible agencies will tabulate implementation progress using the Graphical User Interface (GUI) associated with the RMP for each applicable Management Action, including items accomplished by date.

6.3 Amending and Updating the RMP

6.3.1 Amending Information in the RMP

The RMP will be reviewed and amended as necessary on an as-need basis to reflect changing conditions, new information, and budgetary realities. Much of this is expected to occur in response to activities related to monitoring actions (e.g., noxious weeds, Willow Creek bald eagle nest, etc.) and facilities development if and when it occurs (e.g., reestablishment of Creekside Park, overflow parking at Juniper Boat Ramp, Blacktail Park renovations, etc.).

As new data are developed and/or become available, they will be included on the Graphical User Interface (GUI) developed specifically for this RMP. The GUI will be a planning tool intended to make the RMP a dynamic and interactive document. Its purpose is to facilitate plan implementation by giving management and staff easy access to RMP data, and a straightforward method by which specific data may be modified or updated over the life of the plan. Hard copies of all new and/or updated information included in the GUI will be printed annually and inserted into the appropriate sub-appendix in Appendix G, Amended Information to the RMP (i.e., Appendix G-1, 2001-2002 Annual Reports and Activities Amended Information; Appendix G-2, 2002-2003 Annual Reports and Activities Amended Information; etc.). This annual exercise will keep the static (i.e., document) version of the RMP current and will facilitate annual status meetings with managing partners, Tribes, and stakeholders by making current information readily available. In
addition, it should expedite updating the plan at the end of its 10-year life.

6.3.2 Updating the RMP

This RMP has an intended life of 10 years and, therefore, will need to be thoroughly reviewed and updated as necessary by the end of 2011. Ample opportunity for public involvement, and agency and Tribal coordination will continue to be Reclamation’s policy before adoption of a fully updated plan.
Table 6.1-1: Natural Resources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife and Vegetation Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.1.1: Coordinate with USFWS, IDFG, and Tribes on T&amp;E species</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Reclamation, FWS, IDFG, Tribes</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>If Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.1.2: Protect bald eagle nest area in Willow Creek</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Initiate Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG, Tribes, Bonneville County</td>
<td>Reclamation 3-year Monitoring Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.1.3: Protect Ute ladies’-tresses</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County, IDFG</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>Prior to Construction as Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.1.4: Conduct rare and sensitive species clearances</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County, IDFG</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>Prior to Construction as Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.1.5: Protect T&amp;E species designated in future</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG, Bonneville County</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>If Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.2.1: Protect surrounding landscape by following guidelines</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County</td>
<td>50/50 Cost Share</td>
<td>During Construction as Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.2.2: Protect riparian vegetation during reconstruction of Creekside Park</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County</td>
<td>50/50 Cost Share</td>
<td>During Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Timing</td>
<td>Responsible Agency</td>
<td>Funding</td>
<td>Monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife and Vegetation Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.2.3: Mitigate critical winter range at Tex Creek WMA</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Prior to and Following Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.3.1: Continue funding IDFG for habitat support</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>75 / 25 Cost Share</td>
<td>See NAT 1.3.2-1.3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.3.2: Work with IDFG to develop a format for an annual monitoring report</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Annual Monitoring Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.3.3: Update vegetation maps with IDFG</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.3.4: Pursue management agreement with IDFG for Ririe Outlet Channel</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>75 / 25 Cost Share</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.4.1: Share vegetation maps and data</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.4.2: Meet annually with Tribes</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.5.1: Set annual priorities for habitat management</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG, Tribes</td>
<td>Use Previous Monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 6.1-1: Natural Resources.**
### Table 6.1-1: Natural Resources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife and Vegetation Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.6.1: Work with IDFG for protection and enhancement activities</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.6.2: Coordinate off-WMA management with WMA management</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Annual Monitoring Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.8.1: Coordinate land use with Bonneville County</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Track Adjacent Land Use Proposals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.8.2: Cooperate with Bonneville County on “off-WMA” lands</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County, IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.9.1: Initiate process to close Pipe Creek Road to winter use</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.9.2: Enforce seasonal access restrictions</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation, FS</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.9.3: Support IDFG’s outreach efforts</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>IDFG, Reclamation</td>
<td>75 / 25 Cost Share</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.1-1: Natural Resources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife and Vegetation Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.10.1: Cooperatively develop IPM Plans with agencies</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG, Bonneville County, Madison County</td>
<td>75 / 25 Cost Share</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.10.2: Pursue cooperative weed control services from agencies</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG, Bonneville County, Madison County</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.10.3: Annually fund IPM plan implementation</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG Bonneville County, Madison County</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>Annual Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 1.11.1: Prepare fire management plans</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG, BLM, Bonneville County</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fishery Resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAT 2.1.1: Protect Yellowstone cutthroat trout by focusing mitigation</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>Annual Report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table 6.1-1: Natural Resources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Erosion and Water Quality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 3.1.1: Continue funding IDFG for soil protection</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, IDFG</strong></td>
<td>75 / 25 Cost Share</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 3.2.1: Coordinate with WAG to identify erosion and water quality issues</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, WAG</strong></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 3.2.2: Work with WAG and landowners to resolve erosion/water quality issues</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, WAG, Landowners</strong></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 3.3.1: Prevent erosion by following guidelines when undertaking construction</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, Bonneville County, IDFG</strong></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Prior to and During Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 4.1.1: Cooperate with County to ensure standardized boating practices</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, Bonneville County</strong></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 4.3.1: Require County to track chemical use on Reclamation lands</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, Bonneville County</strong></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Annual Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 4.3.2: Require agencies to track chemicals used for IPM on Reclamation lands</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, IDFG Bonneville County, Madison County</strong></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Annual Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT 4.5.1: Prevent water pollution by following guidelines when undertaking construction</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, Bonneville County, IDFG</strong></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>During Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Timing</td>
<td>Responsible Agency</td>
<td>Funding</td>
<td>Monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cultural Resources (Prehistoric, historic, and traditional cultural properties), Sacred Sites, and Paleontological Resources</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.1.1: Curate archeological collections</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.1.2: Consult with SHPO re: significant finds</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes, SHPO</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.1.3: Protect human burials and consult with tribes</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.1.4: Obtain site clearances</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>Prior to Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.1.5: Stabilize or protect significant cultural sites</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, SHPO, Tribes</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>Prior to and During Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.1.6: Avoid or minimize disturbance of sacred sites</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.2.1: Prepare CRMP for Reclamation lands</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.2.2: Monitor RMP area for impacts to cultural resources</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Reclamation IDFG, Bonneville County, Tribes</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>Periodically</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.1-2: Cultural Resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cultural Resources (Prehistoric, historic, and traditional cultural properties), Sacred Sites, and Paleontological Resources</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.3.1: Generate awareness of cultural resources with State and County staff</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG, Bonneville County, Tribes</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 1.4.1: Prepare cultural and paleontological resource display at Visitors Center</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes, Bonneville County</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 2.1.1: Meet annually with the Tribes regarding Tribal issues and ITAs</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUL 2.2.1 Use NEPA process to assess impacts to ITAs</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As needed</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.1-3: Recreation Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Boating and Other Water-based Recreation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 1.1.1: Fund a Recreational Carrying Capacity (RCC) Study</td>
<td>Applies to all sites</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1 (Initiate)</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County, Tribes, IDFG</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6.1-3: Recreation Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Boating and Other Water-based Recreation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECI.1.1.2: Use Carrying Capacity Study results for decisions re: facility expansion</td>
<td>Applies to all sites</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECI.1.2.1: Upgrade Blacktail boat ramp</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECI.1.2.2: Upgrade Blacktail moorage</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECI.1.2.3: Reconfigure Blacktail boat ramp ingress/egress</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECI.1.2.4: Reconfigure Blacktail parking</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECI.1.2.5: Allow improved facilities and services for concessionaire</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECI.1.2.6: Provide additional day-use floats at Blacktail</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6.1-3: Recreation Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REC 1.3.1: Create overflow parking at Juniper</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 1.3.2: Create new moorage at Juniper boat ramp</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 1.3.3: Provide 3 additional day-use floats at Juniper</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.1.1: Alleviate motorized/non-motorized conflicts</td>
<td>Applies to entire reservoir</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.2.1: Determine enforcement based on RCC Study</td>
<td>Applies to entire reservoir</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.2.2: Determine additional law enforcement needs</td>
<td>Applies to entire reservoir</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.2.3: Provide additional law enforcement funding</td>
<td>Applies to entire reservoir</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Area</td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Timing</td>
<td>Responsible Agency</td>
<td>Funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating and Other Water-based Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.3.1: Continue system to define swimming area at Blacktail</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.3.2: Determine Blacktail’s additional swimming needs</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.3.3: Create swimming area at Juniper</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.3.4: Create swimming area at Benchlands</td>
<td>Benchlands</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.3.5: Post swimming risk signs</td>
<td>Applies to all sites</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.4.1: Create scuba park implementation team</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.4.2: Determine and approve appropriate scuba park site</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6.1-3: Recreation Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Boating and Other Water-based Recreation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.4.3: Scuba park proponents responsible for 404 permit</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td><strong>Scuba Club, Reclamation</strong></td>
<td>Scuba Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 2.4.4: Scuba park proponents responsible for hazard warnings and maintenance</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td><strong>Scuba Club, Reclamation</strong></td>
<td>Scuba Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shoreline and Other Land-Based Recreation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.1.1: Develop Trails Plan</td>
<td>Applies to all sites</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, Bonneville County</strong></td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.1.2: Create shoreline access trail at Juniper</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation, Bonneville County</strong></td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.1.3: Create Creekside loop trail to Willow Creek</td>
<td>Creekside</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bonneville County, Reclamation</strong></td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.1.4: Upgrade Creekside access trail</td>
<td>Creekside</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td><strong>Bonneville County, Reclamation</strong></td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6.1-3: Recreation Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shoreline and Other Land-Based Recreation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.1.5: Create non-motorized trail near Juniper</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Years 6 - 10</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.1.6: Create non-motorized trail near Blacktail</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.2.1: Create additional parking and day use facilities</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.2.2: Expand on-site power generation</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>Concession, Bonneville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.2.3: Allow concessionaire facilities upgrades</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>Concession</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.3.1: Develop 3rd campground loop at Juniper</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td>Bonneville County, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6.1-3: Recreation Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.3.2: Improve entrance signage</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>Bonneville County Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.3.3: Provide kiosk, signage, and displays</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Bonneville County Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.3.4: Reorganize Visitors Center</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Bonneville County Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.4.1: Post rock climbing risk signs</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Bonneville County Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.4.2: Prohibit cliff-diving through County ordinance</td>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Bonneville County Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.5.1: Upgrade and reopen Creekside Park</td>
<td>Creek-side</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bonneville County Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.5.2: Enhance angler area below dam</td>
<td>Creek-side</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6.1-3: Recreation Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shoreline and Other Land-Based Recreation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.6.1: Create accessible fishing pier</td>
<td>Dam</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation</strong>, Bonneville County</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.6.2: Reorganize dam parking</td>
<td>Dam</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation</strong>, Bonneville County</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.6.3: Post information at fishing pier</td>
<td>Dam</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td><strong>Reclamation</strong>, Bonneville County</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.7.1: Improve shoreline accessibility at Benchlands</td>
<td>Benchlands</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td><strong>Bonneville County</strong>, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.7.2: Make restrooms accessible at Benchlands</td>
<td>Benchlands</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td><strong>Bonneville County</strong>, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.7.3: Increase moorage at Benchlands</td>
<td>Benchlands</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bonneville County</strong>, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 3.7.4: Increase day-use facilities at Benchlands</td>
<td>Benchlands</td>
<td>Dependent on RCC Study</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bonneville County</strong>, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6.1-3: Recreation Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REC 4.1.1: Enhance public access in Tex Creek WMA</td>
<td>Blacktail</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>IDFG, Reclamation</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 5.1.1: Create nature trail at Cartier Slough</td>
<td>Cartier</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>IDFG, Madison County</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 5.1.2: Create photography blinds at Cartier Slough</td>
<td>Cartier</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>IDFG, Madison County</td>
<td>50 / 50 Cost Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 5.1.3: Continue to allow dog training activities at Cartier Slough</td>
<td>Cartier</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 5.1.4: Continue to allow cross-country skiing at Cartier Slough</td>
<td>Cartier</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6.1-4: Access Management, Coordination, and Implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACI 1.2.1: Inform public regarding dam safety.</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 2.2.1 (See NAT 1.9.1-1.9.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6.1-4: Access Management, Coordination, and Implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access Management, Coordination, and Implementation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 3.1.1: Conduct boundary survey of Cartier Slough Road</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation, Madison County, IDFG</td>
<td>Reclamation, NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 3.1.2: Determine agency responsibilities for Cartier Slough Road</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation, Madison County, IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.1.1: Require annual IDFG Operations Plan and budget three years ahead of planned implementation</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>IDFG, Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.1.2: Reclamation to approve funding based on review</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Annual Monitoring Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.1.3: See Management Actions NAT 1.3.1-1.3.4; NAT 1.9.3; NAT 2.1.1; NAT 3.1.1 &amp; 3.1.2; REC 4.1.1; &amp; REC 5.1.1-5.1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.2.1: Request that FS publish winter WMA closure information</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation, FS</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.2.2: Provide winter closure signage and fencing on WMA boundary</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG, 75 / 25 Cost Share</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.2.3 See Management Actions NAT 1.9.1 and 1.9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Timing</td>
<td>Responsible Agency</td>
<td>Funding</td>
<td>Monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Management, Coordination, and Implementation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.3.1: See Management Actions NAT 4.1.1; REC 2.1.1; &amp; REC 2.2.1-2.2.3; REC 3.4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.4.1: See Management Actions NAT 1.8.1 &amp; NAT 1.8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.5.1: See Management Actions NAT 3.2.1-3.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.6.1: Survey Reclamation’s property boundaries at Ririe and Tex Creek</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.6.2: Sign WMA boundaries at all access points</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG</td>
<td>75 / 25 Cost Share</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.6.3: Cooperate with adjoining land owners for signage and fencing</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Reclamation, Landowners</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.7.1: Host annual Tribal Coordinating Workshop/Tour</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation, Tribes</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.7.2: See Management Actions NAT 1.1.1; NAT 1.2.1; NAT 1.4.1 – 1.4.2; NAT 1.11.1; CUL 1.1.1 – 1.1.6; CUL 1.2.1 – 1.2.2; CUL 1.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.8.1: Create Public Information Plan</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Years 2-5</td>
<td>Reclamation, Bonneville County, IDFG</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.1-4: Access Management, Coordination, and Implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Responsible Agency</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access Management, Coordination, and Implementation</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.8.2: See Management Actions NAT 1.9.3; CUL 1.4.1; REC 3.1.6; REC 3.3.3 – 3.3.4; REC 3.5.1; REC 3.5.2; REC 3.6.3; &amp; REC 4.4.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 5.9.1: See Management Action NAT 1.11.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 7.1.1: Use IRMS (GUI) to track and annually update RMP schedule</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Ongoing Monitoring Tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 7.1.2: Conduct meeting for RMP partners/stakeholders</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation, IDFG, Bonneville County, BLM, Stakeholders</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>Use of Ongoing Monitoring Tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 7.2.1: See Management Actions REC 2.2.3; ACI 1.1.3; ACI 5.1.1 – 5.1.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 7.3.1: Incorporate market considerations in RCC Study</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Use of RCC Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI 7.3.2: Discuss user fees at annual meeting</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Reclamation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 7

Glossary
## Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acre-foot</td>
<td>Volume of water (43,560 cubic feet) that would cover 1 acre land, 1 foot deep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algae</td>
<td>Mostly aquatic single celled, colonial, or multicelled plants, containing chlorophyll and lacking stems, roots, and leaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algal bloom</td>
<td>Rapid and flourishing growth of algae.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternatives</td>
<td>Courses of action that may meet the objectives of a proposal at varying levels of accomplishment, including the most likely future conditions without the project or action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphibian</td>
<td>Vertebrate animal that has a life stage in water and a life stage on land (for example, salamanders, frogs, and toads).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic</td>
<td>Living or growing in or on the water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>Related to the study of human cultures through the recovery and analysis of their material relics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archeological site</td>
<td>A discrete location that provides physical evidence of past human use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artifact</td>
<td>A human-made object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best Management Practices</td>
<td>Activities that are added to typical operation, construction, or maintenance efforts that help to protect environmental resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrying capacity</td>
<td>The ability of a resource to accommodate a user population at a reasonable threshold without negatively affecting the resource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community</td>
<td>A group of one or more interacting populations of plants and animals in a common spatial arrangement at a particular point in time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration</td>
<td>The density or amount of a substance in a solution (water quality).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical winter range</td>
<td>That portion of big game winter range used during the most severe winter conditions and critical to survival.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cubic foot per second (cfs)</td>
<td>As a rate of streamflow, a cubic foot of water passing a reference section in 1 second of time. A measure of a moving volume of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural resource</td>
<td>Cultural resources are prehistoric, historic, and traditional properties that reflect our heritage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawdown</td>
<td>Lowering of a reservoir’s water level; process of releasing reservoir storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered species</td>
<td>A species or subspecies whose survival is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosion</td>
<td>Refers to soil and the wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, or other physical processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eutrophic</td>
<td>A body of water with high nutrient levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities</td>
<td>Manmade structures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service Species of Concern</td>
<td>Species identified by the FWS for which further biological research and field study are needed to resolve these species’ conservation status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forebay</td>
<td>The water behind a dam. Also, a reservoir or pond situated at the intake of a pumping plant or power plant to stabilize water levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitat</td>
<td>Area where a plant or animal lives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrologic</td>
<td>Pertaining to the quantity, quality, and timing of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Trust Assets</td>
<td>Legal interests in property held in trust by the United States for Indian Tribes or individuals, such as lands, minerals, hunting and fishing rights, and water rights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermittent streams</td>
<td>Streams that contain running water longer than ephemeral streams but not all year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juvenile</td>
<td>Young animal that has not reached reproductive age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitigation lands</td>
<td>Lands designated for preservation to mitigate for construction of Reclamation projects, such as dams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Register of Historic Places</td>
<td>A Federally maintained register of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and properties that meet the criteria of significance defined in 36 CFR 63.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neotropical migrant</td>
<td>Birds that breed in North America and winter in tropical and subtropical America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perennial</td>
<td>Plants that have a life cycle that lasts for more than 2 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precipitation</td>
<td>Rain, sleet, and snow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public involvement</td>
<td>The systematic provision for affected publics to be informed about and participate in Reclamation decision making processes. It centers around effective, open exchange and communication among the partners, agencies, organizations, and all the various affected publics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raptor</td>
<td>Any predatory bird, such as a falcon, eagle, hawk, or owl, that has feet with sharp talons or claws and a hooked beak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reptile</td>
<td>Cold-blooded vertebrate of the class Reptilia, comprised of turtles, snakes, lizards, and crocodiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident</td>
<td>A wildlife species commonly found in an area during a particular season: summer, winter, or year round.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Management Plan</td>
<td>A 10-year plan developed by Reclamation to manage their lands and resources in the study area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riparian</td>
<td>Of, on, or pertaining to the bank of a river, pond, or lake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runoff</td>
<td>That part of precipitation that contributes to streamflow, groundwater, lakes, or reservoir storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>Unconsolidated solid material that comes from weathering of rock and is carried by, suspended in, or deposited by water or wind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songbird</td>
<td>Small to medium-sized birds that perch and vocalize or &quot;sing,&quot; primarily during the breeding season.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spawning</td>
<td>Laying eggs directly in water, especially in reference to fish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Species</td>
<td>In taxonomy, a subdivision of a genus which: (1) has a high degree of similarity, (2) is capable of interbreeding only in the species, and (3) shows persistent differences from members of allied species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threatened species</td>
<td>Any species that has the potential of becoming endangered in the near future and is listed as a threatened species under the Endangered Species Act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traditional Cultural Property</td>
<td>A site or resource that is eligible for inclusion in the <em>National Register of Historic Places</em> because of its association with cultural practices or beliefs of a living community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Maximum Daily Load</td>
<td>The total amount of pollutants that can be discharged to a water body, per day, and not exceed water quality standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water quality limited</td>
<td>A water body that exceeds water quality standards or does not support its designated beneficial use, such as cold water habitat or primary contact recreation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wetland habitat</td>
<td>Habitat provided by shallow or deep water (but less than 6 feet deep), with or without emergent and aquatic vegetation in wetlands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td>Lands transitional between aquatic and terrestrial systems where the water table is usually at or near the land surface or the land is covered by shallow water. Often called marshes or wet meadows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management Area</td>
<td>A category of land use. An area of Reclamation-owned land that is managed for wildlife habitat and preservation. The goal is to ensure that wildlife values are preserved as recreation use, residential use, and commercial development increases near recreation sites.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 8

Bibliography


EDAW and BCDPR (Bonneville County Department of Parks and Recreation). 1999. Visitor Questionnaire Results at Ririe Reservoir Recreation Sites.


IDEQ (Idaho Division of Environmental Quality [currently the Idaho Department of Environmental Quality]). 1998. *1998 303(d) List*. Boise, ID.


IDFG (Idaho Department of Fish and Game). 1999. GOS data provided to Reclamation and EDAW by the Idaho Department of Fish and Game.


Reclamation. 2000. Data provided to EDAW by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.

Reclamation. 1999. GIS data provided to EDAW, Inc., by the Bureau of Reclamation.


Appendix A

Problem Statement for the RMP
Ririe Reservoir/Tex Creek WMA/Cartier Slough WMA
Resource Management Plan (RMP)
Problem Statement

INTRODUCTION

This Problem Statement has been prepared as a key background document in support of the Resource Management Plan (RMP). It provides a comprehensive review and understanding of the issues, needs and opportunities (including all relevant perspectives) which must be addressed by the RMP. It is derived primarily from input received through the public involvement process, agency and Tribal coordination.

Public input on which the Problem Statement is based has included: (1) comments received at the first public meeting held in Idaho Falls on February 9, 1999, (2) responses to the mail-in response form included with the first (January 1999) RMP Newsbrief, (3) detailed discussions with the RMP Ad Hoc Work Group (AHWG) during the first four of the Work Group’s meetings (April 28, July 7, September 22, and October 13, 1999), and (4) other discussions with individuals or agencies.

By documenting all relevant perspectives related to the issues, needs, and opportunities, the Problem Statement serves as a foundation for translating these into either: (1) potential goals, objectives, or actions for the RMP, (2) alternative courses of action to be considered in the draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the RMP, or (3) determination that this issue will be removed from the RMP process.

The Problem Statement is organized according to the following major- and sub-topics:

A. Natural and Cultural Resources
   (1) Wildlife and Vegetation Management; (2) Fishery; (3) Erosion and Water Quality; and (4) Cultural Resources.

B. Recreation
   (1) General; (2) Boating and Other Water Uses; and (3) Shoreline and Other Land-based Activities.

C. Management, Coordination, and Implementation
   (1) Access; (2) Other Uses; (3) General Management and Coordination; (4) Surrounding land Use/Management; and (5) Implementation
A. Natural & Cultural Resources

Problem Statements: A.1 – Wildlife and Vegetation Management

Issue Category: A.1.1 – Protection, Conservation, and Enhancement of Wildlife Habitat and Natural Resources

Specific Issue – Protected Species

Planning Team Note: Protection of threatened and endangered species, riparian areas, and wetlands is a requirement under current Federal regulations; the RMP will aim to fulfill these responsibilities in all proposed actions. Both Idaho Department of Fish and Game (IDFG) and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service will provide guidance in these matters as the planning process proceeds. The Shoshone Bannock Tribe also requests involvement in activities related to protected species.

Specific Issue – Protecting Native Species

Discussion: The IDFG’s plans for Tex Creek and Cartier Slough WMAs address protection, conservation and enhancement of wildlife habitat in these areas, with emphasis on native species. These plans can/should be cited and perhaps incorporated by reference in the RMP. They may also provide guidance in determining the proper RMP approach to wildlife and vegetation on lands around Ririe Reservoir and along the outlet channel which are not within a WMA. Relevant excerpts of the Tex Creek Plan include:

IDFG Tex Creek WMA Plan Objective: Provide diverse habitats in sufficient quantities to fulfill the needs of all native species on Tex Creek WMA.
- Evaluate and implement habitat improvements for a diverse list of wildlife species using Tex Creek WMA. (Many projects (mentioned in association with winter range and elk/deer management) may help to add diversity to Tex Creek WMA including: treatments, shrub plantings, field management through grain production, haying, grazing or mulching, riparian restoration, erosion control, fire management, noxious weed control fertilization, motorized trail restrictions and limiting the use of pesticides. These projects will enhance habitat for such diverse species as ruffed and blue grouse, gray partridge, waterfowl, neotropical songbirds, bats, amphibians and reptiles, beaver, rodents, raptors, bluebirds and more.)

In addition to the above considerations, the Tribes have asked what original quotas and goals were established for the Reclamation’s Ririe and Teton mitigation lands in the WMAs. Reclamation explains that no specific quotas or numeric goals were established in the mitigation agreements; instead the agreements call for mitigation to be provided for elk, deer and fish and game in general. Given this general intent, the goals stated in the mitigation agreements are being met. The area is being managed primarily for elk, deer, and grouse.

The Tribe suggests that it would be helpful to identify in the RMP the need for a loss assessment to study what the overall goals for the mitigation lands should be, including the optimum number of big game animals and what non-game animals the area should be managed for. The suggestion was made
that we may want to make assumptions on what wildlife values were in the Ririe and Teton areas and then establish goals and objectives for the mitigation lands to manage for those values.

Related to the Tribe’s concerns, IDFG indicates that their recently completed Tex Creek WMA Management Plan identifies which wildlife and vegetation values are being managed for in the WMA overall. It is the Idaho Fish and Game Commission which establishes the target population numbers for the big game herds (based in part on population status and sustainability reports prepared by the IDFG). Establishing the optimum number of animals is an important and difficult question. At the present time, the elk herd is thought to be near the maximum which can be sustained by the resources in the WMA; that is why the Department has extended the hunting season for this year to December 10 (vs. the normal December 1 end of season). The hunt is one tool used to manage the size of the herd.

_Planning Team Note:_ Regarding the Tribe’s suggestion that a loss assessment be conducted for the Ririe and Teton projects, Reclamation agrees that such an assessment should be performed and that it be planned for as part of the RMP. This assessment will evaluate Reclamation’s long-term responsibilities for the mitigation lands and determine if these responsibilities and requirements are being met. Action items to be included in the RMP are: (1) Completion of a loss assessment for the Ririe and Teton Projects; (2) Development of an RMP for the Teton Canyon lands (Reclamation lands near or adjacent to the former Teton Dam and reservoir) to determine how the lands and resources should be managed; and (3) Monitoring of the Teton Canyon lands to provide information on the status of the recovery of those lands (i.e., as input to both the Teton RMP and determination of Reclamation’s current responsibilities in the Tex Creek and Cartier Slough WMAs).

**Specific Issue – Priority on Native Plantings**

**Discussion:**

_Tex Creek WMA:_ Concerns have been expressed with some of the management practices that IDFG is using on Reclamation mitigation lands such as share cropping, planting alfalfa, etc., as contrasted with re-vegetation of the entire WMA using native plantings. A vegetation map of the WMA should be used to identify how many acres are not in native cover; and the RMP process should explain what the future plans are for vegetation on these lands.

IDFG has responded that the Tex Creek WMA Plan addresses efforts to restore native vegetation communities and the use of agricultural practices. In the first regard, enhancement/restoration of habitat in areas of the WMA which were once used for dry farm crops is a focus of management efforts. These areas are highly erodible. Thus, the first phase of enhancement efforts has been providing a permanent and stable vegetation cover (e.g. Smooth Brome). Ultimately, the goal in many areas is to convert former agricultural lands back to native plant communities. Such conversion may not be feasible or desirable in all areas. Restoration of farmed land to native habitat is very challenging, time-consuming, and costly. Considerable research and testing is required to determine the most effective approach in accomplishing this goal.
In the second regard, the primary purposes behind such practices as share cropping and planting alfalfa are ensuring sufficient food source for the large herds which winter in the WMA, trying to avoid overgrazing of native plant communities, and trying to keep the elk population in the center of the WMA, away from Idaho Falls and surrounding private lands. As long as the herds are near their present size, provision of the supplemental forage provided by agricultural practices may continue to be necessary.

While complete restoration of WMA lands back to native plant communities might be desirable from some standpoints, IDFG’s broad goal is to maintain a healthy ecosystem, especially for deer and elk. This intent may best be met by a combination of habitat restoration and limited agricultural practices.

Regarding overall status and trends in vegetation management efforts, IDFG is conducting an extensive vegetation monitoring program, focused on 60 monitoring locations throughout the WMA. Data from these monitoring sites was last gathered in 1997 and is available for review and study. However, the Department has not had the funding to prepare accurate vegetation mapping. The RMP program has developed a draft vegetation map for the WMA, based on interpretation of satellite data. Especially if this mapping can be adequately ground-truthed, it will contribute significantly to better understanding of vegetation patterns and the status of restoration and enhancement efforts. Reclamation will make this mapping available to IDFG, the Tribes, and other concerned entities. Provisions for on-the-ground verification of map accuracy and for map maintenance and updates should be included in the RMP action program.

Ririe Reservoir and Cartier Slough WMA: Reclamation lands around Ririe Reservoir which are not part of the Tex Creek WMA, as well as most of the Cartier Slough WMA, are predominantly in a natural state. As a result, re-vegetation is not a significant concern in these areas of the RMP study area.

**Specific Issue – Winter range/Elk management**

**Discussion:** The IDFG Plan for Tex Creek WMA contains extensive and detailed objectives and strategies related to winter range management for elk and deer. The RMP can and should reinforce and support the IDFG’s management program related to the following topics described in the Tex Creek WMA plan to the extent appropriate and feasible.

**IDFG Tex Creek WMA Plan priorities in this regard include:**
- priorities for managing different areas of the WMA for different species;
- relationships with surrounding farmers and ranchers;
- limitations on vehicular access and other human disturbance during the winter season;
- protection and enhancement of existing native plant communities,
  - including Aspen stands and riparian vegetation;
- re-establishment of native plant communities;
- installation of sediment basins and ponds;
- use of livestock grazing and limited cultivation of grain crops as management tools;
- use of controlled burns as a management tool;
- erosion control; and
Issue Category: A.1.2 -- Balancing Recreation Development with Wildlife Needs

Specific Issue – Avoiding conflicts and the ability of resources to handle increased recreation use during the winter season

Discussion: The Tex Creek WMA and surrounding lands comprise the last winter range resource in the region to support the needs of the approximately 3,600 animal “Tex Creek elk herd”. Any action or activity which reduces the productivity or usability of this winter range area will result in: (1) the need to reduce the herd size, and/or (2) impacts from overuse by the herd in areas where the animals concentrate (e.g., Reclamation lands) to avoid disturbances from human action or activity. In the latter regard, overuse by deer and elk not only results in reduced carrying capacity for these species in future years, it also causes adverse impact to other important wildlife in the WMA.

Key factors which can pose threats to the carrying capacity of the WMA (by reducing the area usable by the herd or increasing potential for over use due to herd concentration in smaller areas) include:

1. Development on lands immediately adjacent to the WMA – Currently, the herd uses portions of privately owned open range and agricultural lands adjacent to the WMA or these private tracts serve as buffers from disturbance in the WMA itself. However, many of these private lands are in the Conservation Reserve Program and could be sold for development in the future. While the RMP cannot directly address or influence conditions and uses on private lands surrounding the WMA, it can express support for: (1) IDFG efforts to expand the WMA through acquisition where appropriate and if the need is identified, and (2) County land use planning actions which seek to retain winter range values on these lands (see Issue Category C.3.1—Development on Surrounding Lands for further discussion). In the former regard, the IDFG Plan for the WMA contains the following objective and strategies aimed at exploring feasible WMA expansions:

**IDFG Tex Creek WMA Plan Objective:** Acquire additional winter range for the increased number of elk and deer now supported by Tex Creek WMA, a buffer zone around the core winter range to protect it from developmental encroachment and a migration corridor connecting Tex Creek WMA with public lands to the south:

- Evaluate properties adjacent to Tex Creek WMA if and when they are for sale for their role in the wildlife management objectives of Tex Creek WMA. Attempt to acquire properties that have exceptional value to wildlife or to protect values currently managed by Tex Creek WMA
- Seek cost-share partners to help purchase critical properties.

2. Winter recreational and other vehicular access/activity, both on lands surrounding the WMA and on WMA lands themselves – Currently, the most pressing problem on and surrounding the WMA is snowmobile use. This activity is permitted on U.S. Forest Service (USFS) lands to the east; and users frequently enter WMA lands. Unmanaged snowmobile use on private lands adjacent to the WMA, including incursions into the WMA, is also a problem. Specific to the WMA itself, the IDFG Management Plan for the WMA includes an objective and associated strategies for minimizing impacts from vehicular uses:
Ririe Reservoir, Tex Creek WMA, and Cartier Slough WMA RMP

Problem Statement

**IDFG Tex Creek WMA Plan Objective:** Ensure optimum wildlife populations for hunting and viewing for generations to come by creating secure habitat to protect wintering big game from unnecessary disturbance and limit depredations:

- Pursue an agreement with Bonneville County to maintain winter road closures through important winter range areas from December 1 through April 15.
- Sign roads that are open to motorized travel. Close unsigned roads to motorized travel.
- Close any new roads created for administrative purposes to motorized travel.
- Consider restricting all human entry (except administrative use) into Tex Creek WMA from December 1 through March 15 as conditions warrant
- Strictly enforce the antler hunting closure from January 1 to May 1.

Pursuant to these strategies, IDFG and Bonneville County cooperate each year in closing most roads in the WMA during the winter season. In fact, all roads except Pipe Creek Road are normally closed; and even Pipe Creek Road is not plowed—it is simply left open for snowmobiles to get across the WMA. IDFG has not yet included Pipe Creek road in its request to the County regarding winter road closures; to date, the limited use of this road by snowmobiles has not caused a significant problem. However, even with this limited use, retaining this road open essentially divides the usable winter range in the WMA into two major parts (east and west of the road, with a zone along the road not fully used by wildlife due to the disturbance caused by snowmobiles and other vehicles). Continuing discussion of this concern as part of the RMP should consider whether Pipe Creek Road should be added to the road closure list in the WMA during the winter season (see Management, Coordination, and Implementation – Access). In any case, the IDFG strongly recommends against any additional roads being open, or any other additional types of access provided, during the winter season.

AHWG discussion of this issue highlighted the need to better coordinate with the USFS regarding snowmobile recreation east of the WMA. The RMP should pursue discussions with the USFS to explore feasible means of reducing incursions into the WMA during the winter closure period. Suggestions in this regard include: [1] establishing a buffer on USFS lands along the WMA boundary, within which snowmobiling is not permitted, [2] installing signage and/or fencing along the WMA boundary, and [3] increasing enforcement efforts. The feasibility of such measures would need to be established, including the availability of necessary funding. Also, related to enforcement efforts, the potential effects of increased activity in/near the WMA due to the presence of enforcement personnel would need to be addressed (i.e., the enforcement presence itself could cause comparable impact to that resulting from snowmobile incursions on the WMA).

AHWG discussion of this issue also highlighted the important roles overall which both education and enforcement should play in reducing the impacts of vehicular access and other disturbance during the winter season.

**Specific Issue – Avoiding conflicts and the ability of resources to handle increased recreation use during the other seasons.**

**Discussion:** Outside of the winter season, hunting and non-consumptive outdoor recreation are acceptable and recognized uses within the WMA. The IDFG Plan includes Goals, Objectives and
Strategies related to such activities; these are referenced and included below under Recreation (see Wildlife Viewing Opportunities, Maintain Hunting Opportunities in the Recreation section). In any case, all recreation activity planning and accommodation must consider potential effects on wildlife and vegetation resources.

Regarding [1] Reclamation lands outside of the WMAs and [2] the water surface of Ririe Reservoir, AHWG members note that all potential RMP actions should be reviewed in light of potential impacts on wildlife and vegetation values. An example cited in discussion is the potential impact of boating activities in the Willow Creek arm of the reservoir on nesting bald eagles in this area. Other examples include the effects of recreation activities on riparian and wetland habitats around the reservoir.

**Issue Category:** A.1.3 -- Tribal Hunting and Gathering Rights/Activities on Reclamation Lands

**Discussion:** The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes have requested that [1] Tribal rights to hunt and fish and gather plants on Reclamation lands be recognized and provided for in the RMP; [2] a separate section on hunting and gathering be included in the RMP, within the Cultural Resources section, and [3] these tribal rights also appear, as uses we will be managing for, in the goals and objectives of specific vegetation and wildlife sections of the RMP.

The Tribe also requests that management of both Tex Creek and Cartier Slough WMAs include actions and programs to ensure the opportunity for hunting and gathering, as part of their treaty right. In this regard, it is noted that some of the game that winter in Tex Creek show up on the reservation, so it is important to maintain the herd at Tex Creek for hunting on the reservation.

Regarding these requests by the Tribe, treaty reserved rights to hunt on “unoccupied “ Federal lands are known to both Reclamation and IDFG. Whether or not Reclamation lands in the RMP are considered “ unoccupied” and whether these rights extend to fish and gather has not been specifically determined by Reclamation; nevertheless, the RMP will not propose any action which would result in limiting these opportunities. Treaty reserved rights are addressed in the RMP under 3.14 Indian Trust Assets. Additionally, cited within the document is the decision in State of Idaho v. Tinno which is a decision of the Idaho Supreme Court which affirms Tribal members right to take fish off-reservation.

Of particular interest in exploring the implications of Tribal hunting rights is the Tribe’s existing or potential hunting activity in the Tex Creek WMA. The Tribe sets its own hunting season, which ends December 31, rather than the typical December 1 end of season set by the IDFG (this year the season in the WMA ends December 10). The IDFG season ends in early December to ensure that the herds have a protected area in which to winter; hunting (or any other) activity in the WMA after this time increases the chances of displacing the animals from the WMA to surrounding private lands and populated areas. Reaching a concurrence on hunting season ends dates would take further discussion between the Tribe and IDGF; and, ultimately, the Tribal Business Council would decide on any changes in the Tribe’s current season. Under any circumstances, IDFG would request that the Tribe abide by the seasonal road closures and other access restrictions imposed to protect the viability of the WMA as
big game winter range. Further discussion of these concerns is needed, perhaps in a forum outside of the RMP effort (especially given Reclamation’s lack of jurisdiction in regulating the activities in question).

For further insight into these concerns, see Issue Category – A.5.1 (Inclusion of Tribes’ Snake River Policy in the RMP)

**Issue Category: A.1.4 -- Predator Control (Impacts to Wildlife)**

**Discussion:** At present, predator activity is not a significant problem within the RMP area. If this factor becomes a concern in the future, it is the State’s responsibility and jurisdiction to address it. Thus, it is not something which is appropriate for attention in the RMP.

**Issue Category: A.1.5 -- Noxious Weed Control/Vegetation Management**

**Discussion:** The IDFG plans for the Tex Creek WMA and Cartier Slough WMA include strategies for noxious weed management. Noxious weeds present the threat of replacing native plants and undermining efforts at habitat restoration and enhancement; the spread of these weeds is increased by livestock, pedestrian, and vehicular uses of the areas. Biological, mechanical and chemical methods are used in weed management, with priority/preference placed on finding effective biological methods. Currently, IDFG reports that they are “holding their own” (maintaining status quo) against the weed problem in most of the Tex Creek WMA. However, the problem is more severe at Cartier Slough, where the spread of Leafy Spurge is of particular concern. The RMP should reinforce and support IDFG’s weed management programs at Tex Creek and Cartier Slough.

Noxious weed management on Reclamation lands outside the WMAs is the responsibility of Reclamation, with assistance from Bonneville County. Reclamation has recently become a member of a Coordinated Weed Management group for an area which encompasses the RMP study area. The RMP should provide detail regarding Reclamation’s activities in this regard; and existing program should be reviewed based on the findings and proposals of the RMP. Integrated Pest Management plans for the RMP areas should be scheduled as part of the RMP actions.

*IDFG Tex Creek WMA Plan priorities in this regard include: strategies for the ... “Control noxious weeds chemically and mechanically along roadways. Use biological control (if available) in rangelands off of roads...”*

**Problem Statements: A.2 -- Fishery**

**Issue Category: A.2.1 – Improve Fisheries Management (effects of operations; stocking program; etc.)**

**Discussion:** IDFG has an on-going management plan for the fishery in Ririe Reservoir, including
species composition and stocking programs. Members of the AHWG suggest that a new growth rate study be performed to determine fishery health; the last such study was done in 1992. In this regard, the forage base in the reservoir may be a problem.

Members of the public also suggest that additional attention be directed at the potential for restoring and enhancing the bass fishery in the reservoir. Discussion of this issue suggests that restoration and enhancement of the bass fishery would require modifications to current Reservoir operations (i.e., maintaining more stable water levels during spawning season); while it is understood that the RMP cannot change reservoir operations in major ways due to legal and contractual requirements, it is nevertheless requested that operations be reviewed to determine if a better fit can be accomplished between these requirements and promotion of a better bass fishery.

Related to the above, AHWG members questioned whether enhancement of the bass fishery could have adverse effects on the protected Yellowstone Cutthroat Trout; given that this trout is a native specie and the subject of specific management attention (as discussed below), such impacts should be avoided. RMP team biologists noted, however that the trout are found predominantly in the streams tributary to the reservoir, while the bass are limited to the reservoir pool.

Planning Team Note: The Reclamation Implementation Team has considered the public request to review reservoir operations related to the bass fishery. This review will not be included in the RMP due to previously noted operational requirements. It may be possible for the interested public to continue discussions regarding the status of the bass fishery with the IDFG as part of their ongoing stocking and fishery management program.

**Issue Category:** A.2.2 – Protect/Enhance Fish Habitat

**Discussion:** Refer to the following issue categories – Improve Fisheries Management (effects of operations; stocking program; etc.), and Protect/Enhance Native Species.

**Issue Category:** A.2.3 -- Protect/Enhance Native Species

**Discussion:** Many members of the public, as well as the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes and IDFG, place priority on protection and enhancement of native species habitat in resource management plans and programs. The primary concern expressed to date related to native fish species is protection and enhancement of habitat for and populations of Yellowstone cutthroat trout. Within the RMP area, streams within Tex Creek WMA are the focal points for habitat management; maintaining and enhancing riparian habitat and minimizing erosion and sedimentation are the most important areas of attention. The IDFG Management Plan for the WMA addresses this concern:

**IDFG Tex Creek WMA Plan Objective:** Maintain and enhance Yellowstone cutthroat trout spawning and rearing habitat:
- Manage/Use trade grazing to improve riparian habitat in Willow Creek, Tex Creek and Bull's Fork,
- Work with neighboring landowners to eliminate trespass cattle grazing in Meadow Creek and Indian Fork.
- Improve riparian zone condition on all portions of Tex Creek WMA through an ongoing program of planting riparian vegetation where appropriate.
- Encourage beaver activity in all tributaries to create habitat, store water to maintain downstream flows and reduce sediment loading in spawning areas.

Another concern related to Yellowstone cutthroat trout is avoidance of competition from and interbreeding with non-native rainbow trout introduced through the IDFG stocking program in Ririe Reservoir. Currently, this concern is addressed by using only “triploid” (sterile) rainbows in the stocking program. This approach should be continued. An AHWG member also noted a concern that bass is a heavy predator which could damage the cutthroat population. It was agreed that this should be watched; however, initial indications show cutthroat in tributaries, not the reservoir.

**Issue Category:** A.2.4 -- Protect/Enhance Yellowstone Cutthroat Trout

**Discussion:** Refer to Issue Category – A.2.3 (Protect/Enhance Native Species), above.

**Problem Statements:** A.3 -- Erosion and Water Quality

**Issue Category:** A.3.1 – Erosion within Watershed of Ririe Reservoir, Including Work with Surrounding Landowners to Protect Water Quality

**Discussion:** As noted above, the IDFG Management Plan for Tex Creek WMA addresses erosion concerns on Reclamation lands in the Ririe watershed.

*IDFG Tex Creek WMA Plan priorities in this regard include:*
- Develop additional soil erosion control structures (long terraces or sediment basins for example) when and where they are deemed necessary to recover eroded areas and to collect moisture.
- Establish sediment basins in rangelands to control erosion as appropriate pending evaluation of trial project implemented in 1996.
- Plant native shrub seedlings where feasible on an ongoing basis.
- Plant riparian vegetation where appropriate.

Discussion has also identified the importance of working with surrounding landowners to control erosion and protect water quality. Both Meadow Creek and Willow Creek have been mentioned as areas of concern in this regard.

**Issue Category:** A.3.2 – Erosion Along Ririe Reservoir Shoreline

**Discussion:** Erosion of the reservoir shore could be adversely effecting water quality in the reservoir as well as wetland and riparian habitats along the shore. The severity or extent of this erosion and its effects are not well known. The Idaho Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) will be preparing a TMDL (total maximum daily load) for sediment in the reservoir pursuant to current Federal regulations. Reclamation should work with DEQ in this effort and implement shoreline erosion control measures if required to meet the TMDL. Pending the TMDL process, the RMP EA will review the potential for adverse effects caused by shoreline erosion.
Issue Category: A.3.3 – Erosion Downstream of Ririe Reservoir (Willow Creek)

Discussion: The AHWG requested further information regarding the issue of erosion downstream of the dam. In prior discussions, it has been made clear that Reclamation does not own the lands stretching from the immediate dam area to the beginning of the flood channel approximately eight miles downstream of the dam. Reclamation noted at the first public meeting that further review is warranted of concerns about erosion of private lands downstream of the dam.

Planning Team Note: Because downstream erosion is directly related to reservoir operations, this issue is not appropriate for the RMP (due to limitations of RMP scope previously discussed). However, pursuant to Reclamation’s statements at the first public meeting, Reclamation staff will gather appropriate information regarding the issue and will contact the Corp of Engineers, requesting that the Corps work with affected landowners to determine if Federal action is needed and is feasible. This action will be conducted separate from the RMP process.

Issue Category: A.3.4 – Bank Erosion at Cartier Slough

Discussion: Bank erosion is a concern on the Henrys Fork near Cartier Slough; but is not a significant issue at Cartier Slough itself.

Problem Statements: A.4 -- Cultural Resources

Issue Category: A.4.1 -- Addressing Cultural Resource Responsibilities, Enforcement, and Education – i.e., the Need for Proper Attention to Cultural Resources in All Management Actions

Discussion: The Shoshone Bannock Tribes have stressed that the RMP is an opportunity to clarify and further define Cultural Resource responsibilities and enforcement, including education to IDFG and other agencies. The Tribe is concerned that some of the actions taking place on Reclamation lands do not have adequate Cultural Resource enforcement (e.g., Categorical Exclusions have been completed for work accomplished, however the Tribe would like to see more on-site enforcement).

In this regard, the IDFG requested that a full survey of the WMA should be done so that they know where the cultural resource sites are and how to properly manage for them. The RMP team noted that a Class I cultural resource survey has been completed for the RMP study area (including the Tex Creek WMA). This information is confidential and will not distributed outside Reclamation and the involved Tribes. Instead, cultural clearance should be obtained on an action-by-action basis. Given this fact, IDFG requests that clear procedures and guidelines for compliance with Cultural Resource requirements be included in the RMP.

Planning Team Note: Reclamation is required by law to ensure proper protection to cultural resources (including archaeological and historic resources, traditional cultural properties, and Indian
Trust Assets) in all actions on its lands. The RMP will include reference to full compliance with these requirements.

**Problem Statements: A.4 -- General (Natural and Cultural resources)**

**Issue Category:** A.5.1 -- Inclusion of Tribes’ Snake River Policy in the RMP (i.e., supporting a natural river ecosystem)

**Discussion:** The Shoshone Bannock Tribes have prepared and adopted a policy statement addressing conservation, protection, and enhancement of natural and cultural resources in the Snake River Basin. Excerpts from this policy document are provided below:

“...the (Snake River) Basin is being viewed, as never before, as a valuable resource contributing to the overall Pacific Northwest regional conservation framework. The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes support efforts to conserve, protect, and enhance natural and cultural resources within the Basin and therefore establish this policy...

Since time immemorial, the Snake River Basin has provided substantial resources that sustain the diverse uses of the native Indian Tribes, including the Shoshone Bannock. The significance of these uses is partially reflected in the contemporary values associated with the many culturally sensitive species and geographic areas within the Basin. Various land management practices, such as construction and operation of hydroelectric projects have contributed extensively to the loss of these crucial resources and reduced the productive capabilities of many resource systems. These losses have never been comprehensively identified or addressed as is the desire of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes.

The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes reserved guaranteed continuous use Rights to utilize resources with the region that encompasses and includes lands of the Snake River Basin. The Fort Hall Business Council has recognized the contemporary importance of these Rights and resources by advocating certain resource protection and restoration programs and by preserving a harvest opportunity on culturally significant resources necessary to fulfill inherent, contemporary, and traditional Treaty Rights. However, certain resource utilization activities, including the operation of federal and non-federal hydroelectric projects effect these resources and consequently, Tribal reserved Rights.

It has always been the intent and action of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes to promote the conservation, protection, restoration, and enhancement of natural resources during the processes that consider the operation and management of federal projects and during the land management activities of other entities. This Policy re-emphasizes the Tribes’ previous policies with regards to these processes and activities.

**Statement of Policy:** The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes (Tribes) will pursue, promote, and where necessary, initiate efforts to restore the Snake River system and affected unoccupied lands to a natural condition. This includes the restoration of component resources to conditions which most closely represent the ecological feature associated with a natural riverine ecosystem. In addition, the Tribes will work to ensure the protection, preservation, and where appropriate, the enhancement of Rights reserved by the Tribes under the Fort Bridger Treaty (Treaty) of 1868 and any inherent aboriginal rights.

...All cooperating agencies will be expected to utilize all available means, consistent with their respective trust responsibility mandates, to protect Treaty rights and Tribal interests consistent with this policy."
The Tribes would like to see their policy statement included in the RMP as their issue statement on water resources management; and to have this policy considered throughout the RMP process.

Planning Team Note: The above excerpts from the Shoshone-Bannock policy document clearly portray the Tribes’ viewpoint and intent regarding the preparation, content, and direction of the RMP. An effort has been made in the above Potential Goals & Objectives to reflect the intent of the Tribes’ Policy; however, further discussion may be needed to confirm the most appropriate means by which this policy intent can be incorporated into the RMP.

B. RECREATION

Problem Statements: B.1 -- General

Issue Category: B.1.1 -- General Expansion of Opportunities/Meet Recreation Demand

Discussion: The RMP must consider the area’s growth, and plan for future recreation demand.

Planning Team Note: In all planning for recreation facilities, whether new or expanded, it is important to keep in mind that Reclamation is required to have a cost-sharing, non-Federal partner in order to provide funding for such facilities.

Issue Category: B.1.2 -- Recreation Use Conflicts

Discussion: Refer to the following Issue Categories: B.2.1 (Water Use Conflicts) and B.3.2 (Conflicting Uses).

Issue Category: B.1.3 -- Overcrowding (e.g., at boat ramps)

Discussion: Refer to the following Issue Category: B.2.2 (Additional/Expanded Boat Ramps/Docks and Associated Facilities).

Problem Statements: B.2 – Boating and Other Water Uses

Issue Category: B.2.1 -- Water Use Conflicts (Ririe Reservoir)

Specific Issue – Motorized and Non-motorized and Different Types of Motorized Use

Discussion: Conflicts between motorized and non-motorized uses are not really a significant concern right now, except on peak weekends. However, conflicts can occur between some uses, such as between power boats/personal watercraft and non-motorized activities such as fishing. The potential for such conflicts may increase if recreational use of the reservoir increases through expansion of access and recreational facilities, as well as simply through growth in the area.
Some members of the AHWG suggest that the RMP should explore the need to designate specific areas of the reservoir for different uses (e.g., areas designated for non-motorized or no-wake boating to accommodate fishing; a similar zone for a proposed dive park (see B.2.3, below), etc.). At present, the degree of conflicts does not appear to warrant such water surface “zoning”; the RMP should nevertheless review the issue. Under any circumstances, regulation of uses on the water surface is within the County’s jurisdiction, not that of Reclamation. In fact, current law establishes a 100 foot no-wake zone in proximity to swimming areas and other boats. If the RMP process identifies existing or potential need to develop other water surface use regulations/zones, such need can be documented in the RMP, along with recommended solutions. Action to implement these recommendations would then need to be requested from the County. Discussion of this process and the potential need for it also highlighted the difficulty of establishing, identifying and enforcing specific water surface “zones”, especially in a reservoir environment where the water surface and shoreline change over time due to reservoir operations.

A related concern in discussing this issue is the potential effect of boating and other recreational activities on wildlife and vegetation at the Reservoir. For example, a bald eagle nest is present in the upper portion of the Willow Creek arm of the reservoir. The RMP should review the potential effects of boating activity on this wildlife resource (e.g., water skiing competitions have been conducted in this area of the reservoir—an activity which may or may not be under permit, dependent upon whether it is a sanctioned event). Also, the RMP process should consider the 1977 Cooperative Agreement developed to guide reservoir management; this agreement designated a wildlife management zone in the Willow Creek arm.

**Issue Category:** B.2.2 -- Additional/Expanded Boat Ramps/Docks and Associated Facilities

**Specific Issue – Breakwater and/or additional boat ramp at Blacktail**

**Discussion:** Overcrowding at boat launch ramps does occur during peak periods. A potential solution to be considered is addition of a ramp at Blacktail, as well as expanding capacity for parking and camping, etc. In this regard, it is noted that a Reclamation development plan for Blacktail, prepared by consultants to Reclamation approximately 10 years ago—but not implemented—shows a second boat ramp and associated parking and other facilities located south of the current developed area; however, the original Corps of Engineers plan for Blacktail did not include facilities beyond those currently present. The RMP should review these prior plans for applicability to the current RMP process.

However, some AHWG members caution that demand for additional facilities should be clearly established before plans for such facilities are seriously considered or pursued. It is noted that [1] Blacktail is within the Tex Creek WMA and potential impacts on the WMA must be considered in any review of recreation expansion needs or opportunities; and [2] expansion of boat launch capacity at Blacktail (or Juniper) could result in increased congestion/overcrowding on the reservoir surface; thus, the carrying capacity of the reservoir must also be considered in addressing the capacity of land-based
facilities.

Planning Team Note: Given the above perspectives, it is probably advisable that the RMP alternatives analysis process consider future options both with and without a second a ramp at Blacktail. Also of note is the fact that the idea of a breakwater at Blacktail was not validated in AHWG discussions; pending further requests for this concept, and information regarding need, it is suggested that it not be carried forward in the planning process.

Issue Category: B.2.3 -- Creation of Dive Park

Discussion: Explore the potential (including alternative sites) for accommodating scuba uses at the reservoir. Ensure that shoreline staging requirements, including parking, are addressed and conflicts with other uses are minimized. Ensure that the diving area within the reservoir is clearly defined, marked and visible to other water recreationists. Identify potential sites.

Planning Team Note: A license agreement with the sponsoring dive club should be explored to cover maintenance and liability issues. Conflicts with other users in the area such as fishermen and boaters must also be addressed.

Issue Category: B.2.4 -- Maintain Fishing Opportunities Including Downstream of Reservoir

Discussion: The following points were raised in discussion of this issue: [1] More support and effort is needed to maintain the viability of the bass fishery in the reservoir (see Issue Category -- Improve Fisheries Management); [2] It would be desirable to re-establish fishing access to Willow Creek below the dam; and [3] The RMP should consider the need and potential for designating specific areas of the reservoir for fishing (i.e., via non-motorized or no-wake designations—see 2.2.1, above, for additional perspective in this regard).

Problem Statements: B.3 – Shoreline & Other Land-Based Activities

Issue Category: B.3.1 -- Need Additional Facilities at Recreation Sites (restrooms, parking, electric power at Blacktail, etc.)

Discussion: Explore both demand and potential for development of new beachfront camping and day use facilities/locations to meet increasing demand. As part of these studies, recognize that both Blacktail and Benchlands are within the Tex Creek WMA; any further development in these areas must consider potential effects on the WMA.

Regarding the Willow Creek area below the dam – continued recreation access to this area should be explored. However, vehicular access is not considered crucial. To the extent that use of this area continues to be restricted through closure or restriction of access, the recreation facility capacity and activities of the area should be replaced elsewhere around the reservoir.
In considering the potential for extension of electric power to Blacktail, concerns to be addressed include:

- Avoiding potential to increase use levels in an area already subject to periods of overcrowding;
- The possibility that availability of power in that area would increase development on private lands adjacent to Reclamation lands;
- Visual impact due to installation of lines (this concern could be addressed by placing the line underground); and
- Consideration of using solar power as an alternative power source.

- Consider providing a light at the boat ramp to facilitate evening take out for fishermen and for safety purposes.

**Issue Category:** B.3.2 -- Conflicting Uses

**Discussion:** In planning for trail use (see Issue Category – B.3.4 Creation/Enhancement/Continuity of Trails) consider potential for conflicts between trail use types (i.e., incompatibilities between equestrian uses and others, especially bicycle). Rock climbing activities on the cliffs west of the visitors center can conflict with swimming and “cliff jumping” uses of the area.

**Issue Category:** B.3.3 -- Provision for Tribal Use of Facilities

**Discussion:** The RMP process should consider, and if appropriate, include provisions for Tribal members to use the recreation facilities (i.e., at no charge). The Tribe is working on a Memorandum Of Understanding with the Forest Service for tribal members to not pay for camping, based on the tribe wanting to camp on the Salmon River during Chinook harvest season.

**Planning Team Note:** It has been previously noted that this may be an agency-wide issue and not just applicable to Ririe Reservoir. In addition, Reclamation has reviewed this issue and determined that, at least in this case, the most appropriate mechanism for responding to the Tribe’s request would be a special use permit. Such a permit might be arranged for a special event and would need to be considered on a short-term, case-by-case basis. Reclamation’s existing agreement with Bonneville County to manage the recreation sites relies on user fees to support facilities maintenance; therefore, any waiver of these fees must be carefully examined.

**Issue Category:** B.3.4 -- Creation/Enhancement/Continuity of Trails

**Discussion:** Explore opportunities for equestrian, bicycle, and/or hiking trails around the reservoir. Specifically explore potentials for non-motorized trails, including: (1) in the Blacktail area of the reservoir, and (2) off of Skyline Road, leading into the Tex Creek WMA, down the Willow Creek Corridor, and down to Blacktail. In studying these opportunities, however, specific attention must be paid to addressing potential for adverse impacts (e.g., at creek/stream crossings, general habitat degradation, etc.). IDFG also reiterates that any trail development in the WMA portion of the reservoir area must consider impacts on wildlife overall and should focus only on summer season use.
Also relevant in this regard is IDFG’s plans for [1] development of a summer-use, non-motorized trail system in the Tex Creek WMA (see B.3.9, below), and [2] an interpretive nature trail in the Cartier Slough WMA, connected with the adjacent Beaver Dick County Park.

**Issue Category:** B.3.5 -- Impacts of Motorized Vehicles (e.g., ORVs)

**Discussion:** The primary area of concern in this regard is the Tex Creek WMA. Relevant perspectives are provided in B.3.10 and C.1.1, below.

**Issue Category:** B.3.6 -- Designate Trails for ORVs

**Discussion:** Refer to B.3.10 and C.1.1, below.

**Issue Category:** B.3.7 -- Management of Rock Climbing Near Juniper Park Visitor’s Center

**Discussion:** Rock climbing in the area near the Visitor’s Center is an excellent opportunity for novice climbers, especially given its proximity to Idaho Falls. The RMP should accommodate this activity, but must resolve potentials for conflict with other activities in this area of the reservoir (i.e. conflicts with “cliff jumping” and swimming uses at the base of the cliffs).

**Planning Team Note:** Liability issues must also be explored. Potential solutions could include posting “at own risk” signs and/or issuing permits with the sponsoring climbing organization which clearly addresses liability concerns. In further discussions it has been noted that it would be very difficult to issue permits to all climbers and/or enforce limits of a permit, therefore posting signage may be the best management option.

**Issue Category:** B.3.8 -- Safety Education for Users

**Discussion:** Additional discussion of this issue has not occurred.

**Planning Team Note:** To the extent necessary and appropriate, the RMP will identify and support safety education in conjunction with involved jurisdictions and user groups.

**Issue Category:** B.3.9 -- Allow for Wildlife Viewing Opportunities

**Discussion:** AHWG discussions reinforced that opportunities for self-guided interpretive trails/tours in the Tex Creek and Cartier Slough WMAs should be explored. Within the Tex Creek WMA, such non-consumptive outdoor recreation activities as hiking, camping, wildlife viewing, etc. are acceptable and recognized uses outside of the winter season. The IDFG Management Plan for the Tex Creek WMA includes the following goal, objective and associated strategies for accommodating these opportunities:
**IDFG Tex Creek WMA Plan Goal, Objective, and Strategies:**

**Goal:** Provide...non-consumptive wildlife based recreation and public educational opportunities consistent with the mission of Tex Creek WMA.

**Objective and Strategies:** Improve public access and opportunity for non-consumptive wildlife appreciation (non-consumptive uses of Tex Creek WMA will increase dramatically over the next 20 years; birdwatching, wildlife viewing and photography, wildflower viewing, hiking, horseback riding and related activities are all expected and legitimate uses of Tex Creek WMA):

- Develop a non-motorized trail system to improve access to unroaded portions of Tex Creek WMA and provide wildlife based recreational opportunity.
- Develop, by 1999, an interpretive sign at the Pipe Creek entrance to Tex Creek WMA to describe the area and some of the opportunities available.
- Develop interpretive signs for some of the roads and trails.
- Develop, by 1999, a wildlife viewing platform on the Indian Fork pond.
- Develop one to three photography blinds when and where appropriate as funding allows.
- Pursue the development of a variety of outdoor educational programs to be conducted on Tex Creek WMA as funding and manpower allows.
- Improve designated campsites by planting native trees for shade and providing a designated fire ring by 1998.
- Increase the number of designated campsites from six to as many as nine when and where appropriate as funding allows.

As noted above, IDFG also plans an interpretive trail in Cartier Slough, connected with the adjacent Beaver Dick County Park.

**Issue Category:** B.3.10 – Maintain Hunting Opportunities

**Discussion:** Hunting is regulated by the IDFG. In addition, access routes (i.e. whether open or closed, motorized or non-motorized) are closely regulated by IDFG in the Tex Creek WMA. Overall the Tex Creek WMA Management Plan specifically recognizes hunting as an acceptable and recognized use. The Plan includes the following Goal, Objective and Strategies addressing this use:

**IDFG Tex Creek WMA Plan Goal, Objective, and Strategies:**

**Goal:** Provide recreational hunting opportunity...consistent with the mission of Tex Creek WMA.

**Objective and Strategies:** Provide hunting access and opportunity on Tex Creek WMA:

- Maintain motorized access on established and open roads for hunters while maintaining a quality hunting experience. Maintain current situation until future conditions warrant change.
- Maintain Tex Creek WMA roads in a low maintenance or unimproved status. (These roads may be impassable during inclement weather. Maintenance of roads owned by Bonneville County which run through Tex Creek WMA are the responsibility of the county.)
- Maintain some roads and trails as non-motorized use only to provide quality hunting experiences and to protect wildlife security, soils and vegetation.
- Maintain and improve working relationships between Tex Creek WMA and neighboring landowners to encourage landowners to allow recreational access to private property.
- Periodically reevaluate the demand for and levels of hunter access to Tex Creek WMA. Implement management changes accordingly with input from user groups. (As the demand for hunting opportunity increases, a permitting system may need to be implemented at peak demand periods in...
Concerns have been expressed by members of the public, including the AHWG, regarding IDFG’s management of access for hunting, specifically which roads are open to motorized vehicles. In this regard, IDFG’s Plan shows a network of roads which are to be open during the summer recreation season and during hunting season; several roads which were historically used by local residents are now closed to motorized vehicles. A map showing which roads are open is included in the July 1999 IDFG Plan. Concerned members of the public note that these closures of previously open roads unduly restrict access by elderly and disabled recreationists and hunters, who cannot access the area except via ATVs or other motor vehicles. However, a review of the specific roads which are the focus of this concern reveals that they are predominantly outside of Reclamation lands and jurisdiction, and therefore, cannot be subject to further review under the RMP.

**Issue Category:** B.3.11 – Winter Activities—Opportunities and Limitations

**Specific Issues – Snowmobile use, cross-country skiing, and snowshoeing.**

**Discussion:** Explore the potential to increase winter access and recreation opportunities by keeping Blacktail and Juniper open. Such action could provide for access to snowmobiling, cross-country skiing and camping opportunities; however, concerns related to increased vandalism of facilities and the potential for conflicts between uses (e.g. between snowmobiles and cross-country skiers) would need to be addressed. In discussion of this potential for winter recreation, it was also noted that keeping Blacktail open would bring recreationists into the Tex Creek WMA during the season when IDFG is seeking to minimize human disturbance; this is considered to be a very undesirable action from a wildlife standpoint, and is contrary to the purpose of the WMA. IDFG reiterates that their management goals and philosophy for the WMA stress minimizing, and perhaps eliminating, human activity during the winter (i.e. December 1 through March 15—as discussed above in A.1.2).

The same concern surrounds snowmobiling, cross country skiing or snowshoeing in the main body of the WMA apart from the reservoir. Regarding snowmobiling, the issue appears to center on whether or not to keep Pipe Creek road open during the winter, rather than opening other roads to this use (i.e. there is really no significant demand for broad-scale snowmobile access). In any case, IDFG would be opposed to any increase in such activity within the WMA. Regarding cross country skiing and snowshoeing, there is really no demand for these activities at present in the WMA due to its remote location and normally poor snow conditions. As a result, little attention is needed to managing them at present. Nevertheless, the RMP should reinforce IDFG’s intent in these regards.

**Planning Team Note:** It has been determined that winter recreation use of Blacktail Park is not consistent with the management goals of the WMA, because of the high probability of disturbing and displacing wildlife during this season. Therefore, the option of keeping Blacktail open in the winter will not be carried forward in the RMP alternatives.
C. MANAGEMENT, COORDINATION, AND IMPLEMENTATION

Problem Statements: C.1 -- Access

Issue Category: C.1.1 -- Maintain/Do Not Restrict Existing Access/Roads in the Tex Creek WMA

Discussion: During the winter, it is generally agreed that road closures are necessary to protect wintering wildlife and ensure that all or most areas of the WMA are available for wildlife use. As discussed under Issue Category – Balancing Recreation Development with Wildlife Needs, IDFG and Bonneville County cooperate each year regarding the need for road closures; and, generally, all but one road in the WMA is closed; Pipe Creek road is currently the only road which is not closed during the winter. Bonneville County has expressed a willingness to close Pipe Creek road, if informed by IDFG that a problem exists (e.g. if feeding of wildlife is occurring); to date, IDFG has not made this request. The RMP should explore further the implications of both [1] keeping Pipe Creek road open (as requested by some members of the public), and [2] closing this road during the winter season and thus restricting all vehicular access in the WMA (as suggested by the AHWG members which discussed wildlife issues).

Regarding snowmobiles, these sporadically enter the WMA from USFS lands to the east (occurrence estimate: approximately 25 times per season; severity and frequency of incursion varies widely by location). Snowmobile use is also a problem on surrounding private lands. The WMA should continue to be closed to this use. Potential RMP actions to be considered include:
- Working with the USFS to better manage snowmobile use on Service lands adjacent to the WMA;
- Funding for enforcement of the WMA closure;
- Providing signage indicating the boundary of the closure, including boundaries with private owners as well as other agency lands; and
- Providing public education regarding the closure;

(Note: the latter two of these are considered very effective, greatly facilitating deterrence of unauthorized use. Also, the idea of fencing and gates as a deterrent is generally ineffective given that these would likely be buried in snow during most of the winter).

In other seasons of the year, several roads in the WMA are open for hunting and recreational activities. IDFG has specified (on mapping included in their Tex Creek WMA Plan) which roads are open and
which are closed based on [1] overall WMA management activities and goals, and [2] the intent to provide appropriate access for a wide variety of recreational activities, including both motorized and non-motorized. As input to the RMP, a request was made to open Tex Creek Road (designated as closed in the IDFG Plan) for ATV access and to reopen other roads which have historically been used by local hunters. These requests center on permitting aged and disabled residents to have motorized access to areas in which they have historically hunted. The request to reopen Tex Creek Road has been reconsidered by AHWG members due to water quality and resource management concerns. In any case, detailed review of this and other requests for reopening roads within the WMA to motorized access has revealed that much of Tex Creek Road and all of the other roads in question are outside of Reclamation lands (e.g. in the Ritter’s Bench area and in the northeast part of the WMA); they are thus not within Reclamation’s jurisdiction or the planning scope of the RMP.

**Issue Category: C.1.2 -- Maintain Existing Road Closures**

*Discussion:* This comment refers primarily to winter closures in the WMA. See Issue Category – C.1.1 (Maintain/Do Not Restrict Existing Access/Roads in the Tex Creek WMA), above.

**Issue Category: C.1.3 -- Improve Access to Reservoir/Recreation Sites**

*Discussion:* Discussion of this issue centered on access at existing locations around the reservoir (see Issue Category – No Additional Access Sites on Reservoir, for perspective on new access locations). In this regard, opportunities cited include:

- Expansion of Blacktail boat launch facilities (this opportunity carries the caveat of ensuring that any expansion does not exceed the carrying capacity of the reservoir for boating/personal water craft uses)
- At Juniper, allowed uses, access locations, and parking capacities should be reviewed to accommodate appropriate uses and avoid potential for conflicts, especially during peak periods. For example, rock climbing activities on the cliffs west of the Visitors Center can conflict with public swimming and cliff diving activities centered at the base of these cliffs. Also, the Juniper boat launch facility can reach capacity during peak periods.

(Planning Team note: Potential RMP objectives which respond to these points and ideas are included under the Recreation topic, above)

**Issue Category: C.1.4 -- No Additional Access Sites on the Reservoir**

*Discussion:* The AHWG is not aware of any need or potential for new recreation access locations on the Reservoir, particularly vehicular access (this comment does not include potential for improvement of access in existing locations such as Juniper and Blacktail opportunities in this regard include the existing construction road at Juniper, near the Visitors Center, which could provide increased reservoir access in this area). Any such proposal would involve very high costs, therefore, unless further evidence of demand/need is identified, the RMP should not pursue new access points to the reservoir.

**Issue Category: C.1.5 -- Need Access for the Disabled**
Discussion: There is a need to improve access for the disabled public, both at recreation sites around Ririe Reservoir and in the Tex Creek WMA. In the latter regard, this includes access for both general recreation and hunting activities. In planning for such access in the WMA, the need for road closures during the winter is recognized and accepted; and IDFG has designated a network of roads which are to be open outside of the winter season (IDFG also has a permit program which accommodates access needs of the disabled public). The RMP should consider whether improvements to (at least some of) these roads is warranted to better serve the needs of the disabled public. This concern also relates to public desires for the reopening of some roads which are now designated in the Tex Creek WMA Plan as closed to motor vehicles year-round; this issue is discussed above in C.1.1.

Issue Category: C.1.6 -- Address Closure of Road Over the Dam

Discussion: As discussed with the AHWG, vehicular access to and across the dam has recently been closed due to safety and vandalism concerns (pedestrian access remains open). Since this closure, discussion has continued regarding the impact of the closure on recreation users and the necessity of a permanent closure to motor vehicles. The closure has particularly impacted fishing activity (both in the reservoir at the north side of the dam, and in Willow Creek below the dam) and scuba diving activity (i.e. requiring divers to carry all equipment a considerable distance on foot to reach the reservoir); in the former regard, the closure would also eliminate potential for developing an accessible fishing pier on the reservoir at the north end of the dam (a potential which has been considered desirable up to this point). Further, concern has been expressed that the gated closure could be a problem for emergency access if a medical or other emergency occurs for those who walk in to fish, dive, or engage in other recreational activity.

The RMP process should consider both [1] the need for, and impact of, the current vehicular closure, and [2] alternatives for managing access to and across the dam which allow some degree of vehicular access but mitigate the safety and vandalism concerns which precipitated the current closure. Reclamation is currently pursuing with Bonneville County the concept of keeping the road open during daylight hours, with law enforcement/security provided by the County. Such a solution could be successful in responding to public demand for recreation activities at the dam, while mitigating the safety and vandalism concerns which precipitated the closure.

Issue Category: C.1.7 -- Improve Cove Creek Road

Discussion: Improvement of Cove Creek road has been cited as a means of improving disabled access to the Tex Creek WMA. However, this option is considered infeasible by knowledgeable members of the AHWG due to cost and environmental impact concerns; as such, it will not be carried forward in the RMP process.

Issue Category: C.1.8 -- Resolve Legal Access Issue on Cartier Slough Road; Improve Road
Discussion: There is currently a question regarding ownership of portions of the road which borders the Cartier Slough WMA and provides access to portions of the WMA. IDFG has received comments stating that this road should be improved; however, until the ownership question is resolved, responsibility for improvements cannot be determined.

Issue Category: C.1.9 – Improve Winter Access


Problem Statements: C.2 – Other Uses; General Management and Coordination

Issue Category: C.2.1 -- Coordination Among Management Plans (e.g., Reclamation.IDFG coordination of Tex Creek WMA and Cartier Slough WMA)

Discussion: No further discussion has occurred on this issue.

Planning Team Note: This is occurring as part of Reclamation’s RMP planning process, and will be accommodated as part of decisions made in the RMP.

Issue Category: C.2.2 -- Coordination Between Reclamation and Adjacent Private Land Owners

Discussion: The AHWG requested additional information regarding any current coordination between Reclamation and private owners regarding grazing activities on Reclamation land. This request centered on Reclamation land surrounding Ririe Reservoir but outside of the Tex Creek WMA. There is currently no grazing on Reclamation lands outside the Tex Creek WMA, however, existing regulations do not preclude that use. Within the Tex Creek WMA, IDFG manages grazing activities as specified in their Management Plan; grazing activities are allowed to the extent that they serve as a management tool in achieving the mission of the WMA.

Another issue is trespass onto private lands by hunters and by unauthorized snowmobilers in the Tex Creek WMA.

Suggested opportunities to be explored for Reclamation/private owner cooperative efforts include:

- Reclamation funding assistance for fencing of riparian areas in private lands in the watershed;
- Signage programs, publication of accurate mapping and enforcement centered on public land boundaries as these relate to trespass hunting and to winter access closures in the WMA; and
- Any cooperative actions which could focus wintering wildlife use on the WMA and reduce
depredations onto surrounding private lands.

Planning Team Note: It should be noted that Reclamation has no authority to expend funds on private lands, therefore, cooperative efforts would need to focus on Reclamation boundaries with private lands.

Issue Category: C.2.3 -- Inclusion of Tribes in Management Plans and Processes

Discussion: The Tribes are participating in the RMP effort and Tribal concerns will be considered throughout the process (see also Issue Category – Addressing Cultural Resource Responsibilities, Enforcement, and Education – Proper Attention to Cultural Resources in All Management Action). If Tribal members or members of the public who voiced this issue were also referring to the IDFG Plans for Tex Creek or Cartier Slough, these Management Plans are completed, are being implemented, and are not being revisited as part of the RMP.

Issue Category: C.2.4 -- Educate Public on Reservoir Management

Discussion: The RMP should include information and, perhaps, an educational program regarding reservoir operations. It would be beneficial to promote clearer understanding [1] that the primary purposes of the reservoir are flood control, and to a limited extent, irrigation (not recreation or fishery management), and [2] how reservoir operations are dictated by these primary purposes.

The AHWG believes that many, if not most, users of the reservoir understand that operational priorities take precedence over recreational activities (i.e. the County does not get complaints regarding operations impacts on boating). Nevertheless, as part of the RMP process, it is still appropriate to review operational requirements in context with recreation and fishery needs to determine if better coordination can be achieved (for example, see above discussion regarding the bass fishery under Issue Category – A.2.1 (Improve fisheries management) (effects of operations; stocking program; etc.).

Issue Category: C.2.5 -- Agricultural Use/Leases

Discussion: Within the Tex Creek WMA, [1] some general grazing leases exist, all of which expire in mid-to-late 2000; these are managed by IDFG and are not intended to be renewed; and [2] the IDFG Management Plan does recognize sharecropping and grazing on a limited basis as potentially beneficial management tools to be used to achieve the WMA mission. The IDFG plan currently specifies these activities, which will continue to be conducted on a competitive bid basis.

Outside of the Tex Creek WMA, Reclamation does have one agricultural lease for 14 acres of land along the canyon rim near the northwest corner of the reservoir. The lease does not include water rights, nor can the lessee restrict hunting and fishing by the public on leased lands. This 1-year renewable lease began in 1998 and can be extended at the lessee’s discretion until 2003.

Issue Category: C.2.6 -- Restrict Livestock Grazing
Discussion: Refer to Issue Category – C.2.5 (Agricultural Use/Leases), above.

**Issue Category:** C.2.7 -- Irrigation/Flood Control Management

Discussion: Existing requirements, contracts, and Standard Operating Procedures define reservoir operations related to flood control and irrigation deliveries; these will not be modified in any significant way as part of the RMP (see also Issue Category – C.2.4--Educate Public on Reservoir Management). In this regard, AHWG members inquired whether current operations consider the 1977 Cooperative Agreement signed with the Corp of Engineers; the agreement includes flow targets for various months/seasons of the year. Reclamation will review and respond to this question.

**Issue Category:** C.2.8 -- Fire Management Practices

Discussion: Both Reclamation and IDFG currently contract with the BLM for fire suppression; Reclamation will confirm whether these contracts cover all lands included in the RMP study. Both Reclamation and IDFG retain the authority to close areas to open fires (e.g. campfires) during dry conditions. Regarding management of the Tex Creek WMA, the IDFG plan recognizes controlled burns as a management tool; IDFG will continue to conduct such burns from time to time. All such activities are conducted with the assistance of BLM, using standard fire management practices. These factors should be reflected in the RMP.

**Issue Category:** C.2.9 -- More Signage Needed

Discussion: The primary focus of discussion regarding signage is on winter closure of the WMA to snowmobiles and other vehicles. See the following Issue Categories – A.1.2 (Balancing Recreation Development with Wildlife Needs), C.1.1 (Maintain/Do Not Restrict Access/Roads in the Tex Creek WMA), and C.2.2 (Coordination Between Reclamation and Adjacent Private Property Owners).

**Issue Category:** C.2.10 -- Keep Regulation by Government Agencies to a Minimum

Discussion: This sentiment can be recognized by the RMP to the extent that it does not conflict with legal requirements and fulfillment of government responsibilities.

**Problem Statements:** C.3 – Surrounding Land Use/Management

**Issue Category:** C.3.1 -- Development on Surrounding Lands

Discussion: Development of private lands surrounding the RMP area is governed by the County Land Use Plan. If RMP related concerns suggest that changes are needed in the County’s approach to land use or development on surrounding lands, an amendment to the County Plan should be pursued by those expressing these concerns. It is not within Reclamation’s jurisdiction to pursue such an amendment.
Concern has been expressed regarding the potential impact on the Tex Creek WMA of future urban/suburban development on private lands adjacent to the WMA. Perspectives on addressing this concern include:

- The RMP process should identify those areas on surrounding lands where development would have a serious impact on the WMA;
- Based on these RMP findings, Reclamation and/or the IDFG should monitor land use planning actions or proposed development in the County and provide appropriate comment to the County on any proposed development which would have a significant impact on WMA values or viability;
- Within the RMP area itself, Reclamation must consider the impact of its own actions related to inducement of growth and development on surrounding lands. The primary example of this issue discussed to date is the provision of electric power to the Blacktail site; opinions differ regarding whether this action would or would not make adjacent private lands more “developable” (i.e., is the current lack of electric power in this area a major constraint which limits development potential? Would extension of power to Blacktail remove the primary obstacle to economically feasible development on surrounding lands?). Other sources of concern could include any proposed road extensions/improvements or water supply extensions/development.

**Issue Category:** C.3.2 -- Responsibility for Outlet Channel Management

**Discussion:** This concern is believed to center on the undeveloped stretch of Willow Creek between the dam and the flood control channel, approximately eight miles downstream of the dam. Private landowners along this stretch have experienced erosion of their lands due to flood control releases from Ririe dam. These owners request a cooperative effort with Reclamation to better understand this issue and study whether operations can be changed to reduce or eliminate this erosion (it is noted that changes in operation are not a part of the RMP; however, Reclamation agreed at the first public meeting to discuss this issue further with affected landowners as part of the RMP process).

Another aspect of this concern may be related to the flood control channel which is part of the RMP study area. Adjacent landowners along the channel have stated that the method (i.e., siphon systems) used by the Corp of Engineers to restore irrigation canal/delivery system connections which were severed by the flood control channel have resulted in major reductions in their irrigation efficiency. Reclamation will need to determine if a review of this concern is appropriate as part of the RMP effort; and further, whether the potential exists for solving any problems found as a result of this review.

**Planning Team Note:** Because downstream erosion is directly related to reservoir operations, this issue is not appropriate for the RMP (due to limitations of RMP scope previously discussed). However, pursuant to Reclamation’s statements at the first public meeting, Reclamation staff will gather appropriate information regarding the issue and will contact the Corp of Engineers, requesting that the Corps work with affected landowners to determine if Federal action is needed and is feasible. This action will be conducted separate from the RMP process.
Regarding the issue of possible effects on irrigation systems caused by construction of the flood control channel, this is also an operations issue and relates to original construction of the channel. As such, it will be addressed separately from the RMP. Reclamation is working with the appropriate irrigation district(s) to explore the source of the problem and will respond to the district(s) in writing.

**Issue Category:** C.3.3 -- Address Effects of Trespassing on Private Lands

**Discussion:** All proposed RMP actions should be reviewed to determine potential effects on adjacent private owners. Potential for adverse effects, including increased trespass should be avoided or minimized.

The primary existing sources of concern related to trespass are snowmobile use and hunting. Related to Reclamation lands under study in the RMP process, these concerns center on uses in the Tex Creek WMA (see the following Issue Categories – A.1.2 (Balancing Recreation Development with Wildlife Needs), B.3.11 (Winter Activities–Opportunities and Limitations), and C.1.1 (Maintain/Do Not Restrict Existing Access/Roads in the Tex Creek WMA)).

**Issue Category:** C.3.4 -- Impacts of Wildlife/WMA Big Game on Private Lands

**Discussion:** IDFG maintains active coordination with surrounding landowners related to management of wintering game in and around the WMA. The IDFG Management Plan includes strategies aimed at limiting depredations by the wintering herds; these include: vegetation management to maximize the attractiveness of the WMA to the herds, access restrictions which seek to focus the herds in the WMA, and emergency feeding programs. From the standpoint of the RMP, discussions to date suggest that the primary area of focus in addressing the depredation concern is probably assisting with definition and enforcement of winter access restrictions (i.e., so that the maximum area in the WMA is usable without disturbances which can displace wildlife to surrounding lands).

**Issue Category:** C.3.5 -- More Fencing Needed

**Discussion:** More definition of this concern is needed; AHWG members considering the issue were not aware of specific needs for additional fencing on or surrounding Reclamation lands. In general, however, it was noted that surrounding private owners should be encouraged to maintain fencing on their lands to prevent trespass grazing on Reclamation lands. The AHWG notes that the State’s “open range” law applies in this area; this law provides that landowners who do not want cattle grazing on their land need to fence the cattle out (vs. the grazing operators fencing the cattle in).

**Problem Statements:** C.4 – Implementation

**Issue Category:** C.4.1 -- Ensure Plan Implementation

**Discussion:** AHWG discussion identified the following priorities regarding RMP implementation; these are related in many regards to the potential goals and objectives discussed herein regarding cooperation
and coordination between Reclamation and [1] involved agencies and Tribes, and [2] the public, particularly related to:

- Funding for RMP proposals and programs;
- A clear schedule for RMP implementation, including monitoring on a regular basis;
- Clear definition of authority and responsibility (among involved agencies) for implementation of RMP policies, programs, regulations, and restrictions (i.e. Reclamation is not the agency responsible for regulation of some uses/activities which will be addressed in the RMP); and
- Clear definition of authority and responsibility for enforcement of RMP policies, regulations, and restrictions; for example, Reclamation does not have enforcement authority although it does have authority to regulate uses on its lands.

The AHWG stresses the need to explore all feasible means of funding RMP proposals and programs. The potential to use Land and Water Conservation funds is cited as one avenue to explore.

**Issue Category:** C.4.1 -- Responsibility and Authority for Regulation of Uses

**Discussion:** Refer to Issue Category – C.4.1 (Ensure Plan Implementation), above.

**Issue Category:** C.4.2 -- Responsibility and Authority for Enforcement of Policies, Regulations, and Restrictions

**Discussion:** Refer to Issue Category – C.4.1 (Ensure Plan Implementation), above.

**Issue Category:** C.4.3 -- Funding for Management and Enforcement

**Discussion:** Refer to Issue Category – C.4.1 (Ensure Plan Implementation), above.

**Issue Category:** C.4.4 -- Entrance/User Fees (i.e., limitations and funding implications)

**Discussion:** User fees are currently charged at Blacktail and Juniper. These include fees (varying by site) for: camping, parking, and moorage. These fees are used by the County to operate, maintain, and improve recreation facilities at the reservoir. The AHWG prefers that the RMP not place limits on fee types or levels; while large increases over present fee levels are not anticipated, future conditions may warrant change due to demand levels, facility improvement or maintenance needs, etc.

A request by a member of the AHWG was made to look into reduced fees for persons with disabilities. Reclamation will research this further and, if appropriate, include in the RMP.

**Planning Team Note:** Reclamation is required to provide equal access to programs and facilities for persons with disabilities. This includes making sure recreation and other appropriate facilities and programs are accessible and meet the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards. The requirement does not extend to reduced fees at recreation sites and may be considered discriminatory to other users, therefore, it has been determined not to pursue this suggestion.
Appendix B

Agency and Tribal Consultation/Coordination
Appendix B-2
Tribal Consultation/Coordination
APPENDIX B-2: TRIBAL CONSULTATION/COORDINATION

Letters and Meetings with Tribes

1998

September 22, 1998  Letter to the Chairman of the Fort Hall Business Council, Shoshone-Bannock Tribes asking if the Tribes are interested in completing a Traditional Cultural Property Inventory for Ririe Reservoir/Tex Creek Wildlife Management Area

December 4, 1998 Meeting with the Tribal Council of the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes to discuss several projects including Resource Management Plans

December 17, 1998 Meeting with staff of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes to discuss interest in completing a Traditional Cultural Property Inventory for Ririe and Cascade Resource Management Plans

December 28, 1998 Letter to the Chairman of the Fort Hall Business Council, Shoshone-Bannock Tribes requesting January 7, 1998 meeting to discuss several important initiatives

1999

January 7, 1999  Meeting at Fort Hall with the Chairman and Council Members of the Fort Hall Business Council, and Staff of Shoshone-Bannock Tribes to discuss several important initiatives

February 17, 1999 Meeting with the Tribal Staff of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes to discuss potential Tribal issues in the Ririe Resource Management Plan study area

March 9, 1999  Letter to the Chairman of the Tribal Council, Shoshone-Paiute Tribes Summarizing the December 4, 1998, meeting where several projects were discussed, including Resource Management Plans

April 30, 1999  Letter to the Chairman of the Fort Hall Business Council of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes Summarizing the January 7, 1999 meeting where several important projects were discussed including Resource Management Plans
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 10 &amp; 11, 1999</td>
<td>Field Trip to Ririe Reservoir and Tex Creek WMA and meeting with Tribal Staff of the Shoshone Bannock Tribes to discuss potential Tribal issues in the Ririe Resource Management Plan Study Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 8, 1999</td>
<td>Letter to Chairman of the Fort Hall Business Council of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes requesting a meeting to discuss several important projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 9, 1999</td>
<td>Letter to the Chairperson of the General Council of the Burns Paiute Tribe, requesting a meeting to discuss several important projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 9, 1999</td>
<td>Letter to the Chairman of the Tribal Council of the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes, requesting a September meeting to discuss several important projects including Resource Management Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 24, 1999</td>
<td>Letter and Agenda to Chairman of the Fort Hall Business Council of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes concerning a tentative meeting date set for October 15, 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 15, 1999</td>
<td>Meeting with the Fort Hall Business Council and Staff of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes to discuss several important projects including Resource Management Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 30, 1999</td>
<td>Meeting with the Executive Committee of the Nez Perce Tribal Council Members and Staff to discuss several important issues</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2000**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February 29, 2000</td>
<td>Meeting with Commission Members, Director of the Department of Fisheries and staff of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes concerning the Ririe and Cascade Resource Management Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 17, 2000</td>
<td>Meeting with the Tribal Council of the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes to discuss Tribal issues and Reclamation projects including Ririe and Cascade Resource Management Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 17, 2000</td>
<td>Meeting with the Tribal Council of the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes to discuss tribal issues. The status of Ririe and Cascade Resource Management Plans was reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 6, 2000</td>
<td>Government to Government Meeting with Shoshone-Bannock Business Council and staff to discuss several important issues including Ririe and Cascade RMPs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
December 5, 2000 Letter to Chairman of the Shoshone-Paiute Tribal Council Transmitting the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Ririe Reservoir Resource Management Plan, requesting comments and a meeting to discuss the RMP

December 5, 2000 Letter to Chairman of the Shoshone-Bannock Business Council Transmitting the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Ririe Reservoir Resource Management Plan, requesting comments and a meeting to discuss the RMP

December 5, 2000 Letter to Chairman of the Chairman of the Nez Perce Tribal Executive Committee Transmitting Draft Environmental Assessment for the Ririe Reservoir Resource Management Plan and requesting comments.

2001

February 7, 2001 Meeting with Tribal Council of Shoshone-Paiute Tribes and staff to discuss Ririe and Cascade Draft EAs and other Reclamation projects and proposals

February 15, 2001 Meeting with the staff of the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes concerning the Draft EA of the Ririe and Cascade RMP’s

February 17, 2001 Letter from the Habitat, Parks, Fish & Game Department of the Shoshone-Paiute Tribes commenting on Draft EA of the RMP

February 20, 2001 Letter from Fish & Wildlife Coordinator, Shoshone-Bannock Tribes commenting on the Ririe and Cascade Reservoir RMP’s
Appendix C

IDFG Fishery Management Goals
APPENDIX C: IDFG FISHERY MANAGEMENT GOALS

The Idaho Department of Fish and Game (IDFG) has identified objectives and programs for managing the fishery at Ririe Reservoir in their Fisheries Management Plan (IDFG 1996). The objectives, listed below, apply to Ririe Reservoir and to the reservoir tributaries.

Ririe Reservoir

Objective: Maintain a satisfactory salmonid fishery through the following programs:

• Continue stocking hatchery rainbow trout at a size and on a schedule which provides high quality fishing and maximum economic efficiency.

• Stock other salmonids such as brown trout, lake trout *Salvelinus namaycush*, or splake for non-game fish control and fishery diversity if trials prove the efficacy of such actions and risk to cutthroat trout in the drainage is deemed acceptable.

• Work to improve habitat and streamflow protection and/or enhancement to provide adequate spawning area for reservoir salmonids.

Objective: Maintain a satisfactory smallmouth bass fishery through the following programs:

• Monitor the bass population, primarily with data provided by organized tournament bass anglers and regularly scheduled creel surveys.

• Implement management actions (regulations such as more restrictive rules) if the actions are determined to have a high probability of significantly improving some aspects of the bass population and/or fishery and the actions are acceptable to the public.

• Work with organized bass anglers to minimize the biological and social impacts of bass tournaments.

• Develop bass habitat in cooperation with bass angler clubs.

Objective: Increase utilization of and appreciation for abundant yellow perch through the following program:

• Continue a comprehensive effort to educate the public about the positive aspects of having what is now a very well established yellow perch population in the reservoir, (quality table fare, catchability, and a numerical abundance well suited to consumptive angling).
Reservoir Tributaries

**Objective:** Restore native fluvial cutthroat trout populations through the following programs:

- Phase out put-and-take hatchery rainbow trout stocking which could be deleterious to cutthroat trout through competition, hybridization, and by attracting elevated levels of consumptive angling pressure.

- Maintain restrictive harvest rules for cutthroat trout and a late (July 1) season opener in principal spawning tributaries.

- Critically evaluate both agency and private stockings of fish in the drainage for possible negative effects on native cutthroat, restrict and/or comment on accordingly.

- Work to improve habitat and streamflow protection and/or enhancement.

**Objective:** Restore put-and-grow brown trout fishery, particularly in the Gray’s Lake Outlet, as possible without harming the native cutthroat trout stock through the following programs:

- Continue stocking of fingerling brown trout in the outlet area, maintain fish quality and stocking conditions to maximize utility.

- Work to improve habitat and streamflow protection and/or enhancement.
Appendix D

IDFG Tex Creek WMA
Management Plan Goals,
Objectives, and Strategies
Appendix E

IDFG Cartier Slough WMA Management Plan Goals, Objectives, and Strategies
Legal Mandates Potentially Applicable to the EA and RMP

Reclamation is required to comply with a number of legal mandates in the preparation and implementation of the RMP. The following is a list of the environmental laws, executive orders, and policies that may have an effect on the RMP or Reclamation actions in the implementation of the plan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Law, Executive Order, or Policy</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility for Persons with Disabilities – Reclamation Policy</td>
<td>Established a Pacific Northwest regional policy to assure that all administrative offices, facilities, services, and programs open to the public, utilized by Federal employees, and managed by Reclamation, a managing partner, or a concessionaire, are fully accessible for both employees and the public.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978</td>
<td>Provides for freedom of Native Americans to believe, express, and exercise their traditional religion, including access to important sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) of 1979, as amended</td>
<td>Ensures the protection and preservation of archaeological sites on Federal land. ARPA requires that Federal permits be obtained before cultural resource investigations begin on Federal land. It also requires that investigators consult with the appropriate Native American groups before conducting archaeological studies on Native American origin sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974</td>
<td>Provides for the preservation of historical buildings, sites, and objects of national significance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1974, as amended*</td>
<td>Provides for protection of water quality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean Air Act (CAA) of 1970</td>
<td>Provides for protection of air quality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Defense (DoD) American Indian and Alaska Native Policy</td>
<td>The policy supports Tribal self-governance and government-to-government relations between the Federal government. It specifies that DoD will meet its trust responsibilities to Tribes and will address Tribal concerns related to protected Tribal resources, Tribal rights, and Indian lands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended</td>
<td>Provides for protection of plants, fish, and wildlife that have a designation as threatened or endangered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Executive Order 12875, Enhancing the Intergovernmental Partnership  | Establishes "regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with state, local, and Tribal governments on Federal matters that significantly or uniquely affect their communities."


Page F-1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Law, Executive Order, or Policy</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executive Order 12898, February 11, 1994, Environmental Justice</td>
<td>Requires Federal agencies to consider the effects of its programs and policies on minority and lower income populations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands</td>
<td>Directs all Federal agencies to avoid, if possible, adverse impacts to wetlands and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Order 13007, Indian Sacred Sites, May 24, 1996</td>
<td>Provides for access to, and ceremonial use of, Indian sacred sites on Federal lands used by Indian religious practitioners.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Executive Order 13175, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Government, November 6, 2000 (revokes EO 13084) | The EO builds on previous administrative actions and is intended to:  
- Establish regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal officials in the development of Federal policies that have tribal implications.  
- Strengthen government-to-government relations with Indian tribes; and  
- Reduce the imposition of unfunded mandates upon Indian tribes. |
<p>| Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) of 1958 | Requires consultation and coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service |
| Indian Trust Assets Policy (July 1993) | Requires that Reclamation provide protection and continuation of Tribal hunting, fishing, and gathering Treaty Rights. |
| Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended | Provides protection for bird species that migrate across state lines. |
| National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 | Council on Environmental Quality regulations implementing NEPA specify that as part of the NEPA scoping process, the lead agency &quot;...shall invite the participation of affected Federal, State, and local agencies, any affected Indian tribe,... (1501.7[a]1.&quot; |
| National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, as amended | Section 106 of the NHPA requires Federal agencies to consider the effects of any actions or programs on historic properties. It also requires agencies to consult with Native American Tribes if a proposed Federal action may affect properties to which they attach religious and cultural significance. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Law, Executive Order, or Policy</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) of 1990</td>
<td>Regulations for the treatment of Native American graves, human remains, funeral objects, sacred objects, and other objects of cultural patrimony. Requires consultation with Native American Tribes during Federal project planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Memorandum: Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments, April 29, 1994</td>
<td>Specifies a commitment to developing more effective day-to-day working relationships with sovereign Tribal governments. Each executive department and agency shall consult to the greatest extent practicable and to the extent permitted by law, with Tribal governments prior to taking actions affecting Federally recognized Tribal governments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title V, Section 504</td>
<td>Provides for access to Federal or Federally assisted facilities for the disabled. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) or the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), whichever is the more stringent, are followed as compliance with Section 504.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title 28, Public Law 89-72, as amended</td>
<td>Provides Reclamation with the authority to cost-share on recreation projects and fish and wildlife enhancement facilities with managing partners on Reclamation lands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*A permit may need to be required for construction related activities.*
Appendix G-1

Fiscal Year 2002
(October 2001 - September 2002)
Annual Reports and Activities
Appendix G-2

Fiscal Year 2003
(October 2002 - September 2003)
Annual Reports and Activities
Appendix G-3

Fiscal Year 2004
(October 2003 - September 2004)
Annual Reports and Activities
Appendix G-4

Fiscal Year 2005
(October 2004 - September 2005)
Annual Reports and Activities
Appendix G-6

Fiscal Year 2007
(October 2006 - September 2007)
Annual Reports and Activities
Appendix G-7

Fiscal Year 2008
(October 2007 - September 2008)
Annual Reports and Activities
Appendix G-8

Fiscal Year 2009
(October 2008 - September 2009)
Annual Reports and Activities